

МИНИСТЕРСТВО НАУКИ И ВЫСШЕГО ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ
РОССИЙСКОЙ ФЕДЕРАЦИИ
Костромской государственный университет

**ПРАКТИЧЕСКАЯ ГРАММАТИКА
ПЕРВОГО ИНОСТРАННОГО ЯЗЫКА**

(английский язык)

Видовременные формы глагола

Учебное пособие

Составитель А. А. Акатова

Кострома
КГУ
2019

УДК 811.111'373 (075)
ББК 81.432.1-2я73-1
П692

Рекомендовано редакционно-издательским советом КГУ
в качестве учебного пособия

Рецензенты:

кафедра «Иностранные языки» Петербургского государственного
университета путей сообщения Императора Александра I
(заведующая кафедрой *Е. А. Афанасьева*,
кандидат филологических наук, доцент);

Е. В. Лигновская, кандидат педагогических наук, доцент,
заведующая кафедрой иностранных и русского языков
ФГКВОУ ВО «Военная академия радиационной, химической
и бактериологической защиты имени Маршала Советского Союза
С. К. Тимошенко»

Практическая грамматика первого иностранного
П692 языка (английский язык). Видовременные формы гла-
гола : учебное пособие / сост. А. А. Акатова. – Кострома :
Изд-во Костром. гос. ун-та, 2019. – 160 с.

ISBN 978-5-8285-1000-9

Учебное пособие содержит практические материалы по теме
«Видовременные формы глагола» в рамках курса «Практическая
грамматика первого иностранного языка (английский язык)», аутен-
тичные примеры и тексты, широкий спектр заданий на выбор требуе-
мых форм, объяснения значения, перевод, перефразирование. Посо-
бие будет способствовать совершенствованию навыков употребления
видовременных форм глаголов как при переводе с русского языка,
так и в результате контекстного анализа.

Предназначено для занятий по курсу «Практическая грамматика
первого иностранного языка» для студентов бакалавриата по направ-
лению подготовки 44.03.05 Педагогическое образование с двумя про-
филями подготовки «Иностранные языки» (очная форма обучения).
Предназначено как для самостоятельной работы студентов, так и для
аудиторных занятий.

УДК 811.111'373 (075)
ББК 81.432.1-2я73-1

ISBN 978-5-8285-1000-9

© А. А. Акатова, составление, 2019
© Костромской государственной университет, 2019

О Г Л А В Л Е Н И Е

Предисловие	3
1. PRESENT TENSE-ASPECT FORMS	4
2. PAST TENSE-ASPECT FORMS	31
3. FUTURE TENSE-ASPECT FORMS. WAYS TO EXPRESS THE FUTURE	75
4. REVISION	91
Библиографический список	113

Предисловие

Учебное пособие «Практическая грамматика первого иностранного языка (английский язык). Видовременные формы глагола» предназначено для студентов-бакалавров очной формы обучения, изучающих дисциплину «Практическая грамматика первого иностранного языка». Развитие грамматических навыков является обязательным условием освоения разных видов речевой деятельности у студентов.

Пособие рассчитано на средний и продвинутый уровень владения английским языком, т. е. подразумевается, что студент владеет достаточными навыками чтения и понимания английских текстов. Пособие ставит своей целью дать возможность обучающимся проделать наибольшее количество упражнений в единицу времени и таким образом интенсифицировать процесс изучения видовременных форм.

Упражнения сгруппированы по подтемам, изучаемым в теме «Видовременные формы глагола». Организация материала позволяет последовательно закреплять теоретический материал на практике. Пособие содержит три тематических раздела: Present tense-aspect forms; Past tense-aspect forms; Future tense-aspect forms. Ways to express the future. Последний раздел Revision предназначен для завершающей систематизации знаний и навыков в рамках изучаемой темы курса. Упражнения содержат задания на развитие и пополнение словарного запаса, развитие аналитических компетенций, творческого мышления и критического подхода к грамматике повседневной, деловой и научной речи. Таким образом, учебное пособие развивает когнитивные навыки, а также мотивирует студентов к получению знаний общекультурной направленности.

В пособии соблюдены принципы коммуникативной и профессиональной направленности. Грамматические навыки закрепляются при помощи разнообразных упражнений, рассчитанных и на развитие речевой активности студентов. Иллюстративный материал и упражнения включают každодневную лексику и примеры из художественной литературы, что позволяет значительно расширить активный словарь и способствует развитию навыков перевода. Упражнения с лексикой из аутентичных источников требуют внимательной работа со словарём, что будет способствовать развитию разных видов речевой деятельности у студентов. Практические задания пособия позволяют учитывать уровень знаний студентов.

Материал практикума является дополнительным к основным учебникам и пособиям. Практикум подразумевает как работу в парах и группах, так и индивидуально. Задания можно использовать как для аудиторной, так и домашней работы. Материал пособия может быть использован как средство самоконтроля, систематизации, обобщения и повторения пройденных тем.

Упражнения имеют сплошную нумерацию внутри каждого раздела. Также дается список рекомендуемой литературы по теме: пособия отечественных авторов, которые содержат схожие по тематике материалы.

1. PRESENT TENSE-ASPECT FORMS

Ex. 1. Put in a suitable verb.

1. Do not _____ many books. 2. She does not _____ tea and he doesn't _____ coffee. 3. They don't _____ in London now. 4. We don't _____ you. 5. She does not _____ this story. 6. They don't often _____ to me. 7. It doesn't often _____ in summer. 8. This book doesn't really _____ us new information. 9. We don't _____ to school on Sundays. 10. She doesn't _____ early on Sundays. 11. They don't _____ breakfast very early.

Ex. 2. Translate these sentences.

1. Я люблю зиму, а он – нет: он любит осень. 2. Мы живем в большом городе, а он – нет: он живет в деревне. 3. Ее друзья знают английский, а она – нет: она знает только русский. 4. Мой брат студент, а я – нет: я хожу в школу. 5. На этой полке есть книги, а на той – нет (никаких): там тетради. 6. Стол стоит рядом с окном, а кровать – нет: она далеко от окна. 7. В их группе много мальчиков, а в нашей группе – нет: в нашей группе есть только девочки. 8. Нина иногда встает поздно, а ее родители – нет: они всегда встают рано. 9. Река находится близко от моего дома, а лес – нет: он далеко от нас. 10. Моя сестра учит два языка, а мой брат – нет: он учит только один язык.

Ex. 3. Ask questions about the marked words.

1. **John** is a good boy. 2. **The book** is on the table. 3. **Our** friends are **in England now**. 4. **My brother** is **twelve years old**. 5. **His** sisters are very pretty. 6. **The Mississippi** river is **in America**. 7. **These** mountains are the highest in the world. 8. **My** father is **at home on Sundays**. 9. **Their** children are not students yet. 10. **London** is not the capital of Russia. 11. **Her daughters** are not students of English. 12. There are **five chairs in the room**. 13. There is **an angry dog near the house**.

Ex. 4. Put in suitable words.

1. _____ is there on the table? 2. _____ is there sitting at the table? 3. How many books _____ there on the shelf? 4. How much water _____ there in the teapot? 5. Why _____ there no books in the book-case? 6. On which shelf _____ there a dictionary? 7. What kind of English books _____ there in your library? 8. Why _____ there a broken cup under the table? 9. In what country _____ there very many lakes? 10. At what time _____ there usually no people in the streets?

Ex. 5. Ask questions about the marked words.

1. John **lives** in London. 2. **My** brothers **work** at a big office. 3. I **get up late** on Sundays. 4. **My** mother **gets up early** on week-days. 5. We **usually go to bed** at 11 o'clock. 6. His sister **doesn't go to bed early**. 7. Nina **cooks** breakfast for her family in the morning. 8. Her brothers **don't cook** breakfast for her. 9. **It often rains** in London in summer. 10. Our lesson **begins** at nine. 11. My bed **stands** near the table. 12. His sisters **speak** three **languages**.

Ex. 6. Put in suitable words.

1. Who _____ in this house? 2. Where does your _____ live now? 3. What kind of books does _____ like to read? 4. Whose _____ lies under the bed? 5. Why _____ all my books lie there? 6. Which of you _____ this poem by heart? 7. In which month _____ summer begin? 8. When _____ summer holidays end? 9. How long _____ you usually do your homework? 10. How long _____ it take you to do your homework? 11. At what time _____ your mother get up in the morning? 12. How well _____ his parents speak French? 13. In what town of England _____ your friend live? 14. How much milk _____ your cats drink? 15. How many French words _____ this student know?

Ex. 7. Translate these sentences.

1. Где живет твоя сестра? 2. Где работают твои родители? 3. В какое время ты встаешь утром? 4. В какое время встает твоя мама? 5. Кто встает рано в твоей семье? 6. Сколько девочек учится в твоей группе? 7. Сколько воды в этом стакане?

8. Сколько мяса ест твоя собака? 9. Какие книги любит твой брат? 10. Какой язык ты учишь в школе? 11. Как часто вы ходите в кино? 12. Как часто твой брат звонит тебе? 13. Кто часто ходит в кино? 14. Когда твои родители обычно приходят домой?

Ex. 8. Ask general and special questions.

1. We don't like ice-cream. 2. He doesn't like chocolate. 3. His sisters aren't students. 4. Her brother isn't very tall. 5. My mother doesn't know German. 6. These students don't work hard. 7. Her father isn't at home in the daytime. 8. My brothers are never at home on Sundays. 9. He hasn't any brothers or sisters. 10. We don't have classes at the weekend. 11. This student doesn't read any books in English. 12. There isn't any milk in the jar. 13. There aren't any students in the classroom. 14. Your son must not go to school today.

Ex. 9. Find and correct fifteen mistakes in the spelling of the present participles.

Copying, putting, translateing, telling, closing, sitting, seing, giving, meetting, being, forgeting, lieing, getting, filing, swimming, betting, quiting, spreadding, eatting, begining, paing, openning, cutting, forbidding, laying, splitting, winning, dying, stoping

Ex. 10. Fill in suitable verbs.

1. What is he _____ about? I can't hear him. 2. What are you _____ at? I don't see anything there. 3. The children are _____ some games in the yard. 4. Look how brightly the sun is _____! – Yes, but the wind is still _____! 5. Are you still _____ your homework? – Yes, but I am already _____ it, wait a little. 6. You look so sad. What are you _____ about? 7. What is the cat _____? – He _____ milk. 8. Please, John, you _____ too quickly, let us stop for a rest. 9. Why aren't you _____ to school? Are you _____ for somebody else? 10. Why is Johnny not _____ at the table with us? Is he still _____ in bed?

Ex. 11. Put the verb into the Present Simple or the Present Continuous.

1. Be quiet, please. We (work) at the translation and you (make) a lot of noise. 2. He always (go) for a walk in the evening.

3. Where is Jack? – He (meet) his girlfriend at the station. She (come) at 12 o'clock. 4. She (cry). Is something wrong? 5. In the morning I (have) little time, so I (take) a shower in the evening. 6. A decade (describe) a period of ten years. 7. Her brother (work) in Canada at present. 8. She always (dream) but (do) nothing to realize her dreams. 9. He (be) so suspicious to me at the moment. I wonder why. 10. Hurry up, Jane! We all (wait) for you. 11. Turn off the gas. Don't you see the kettle (boil)? 12. The children are still ill but they (get) better gradually. 13. Don't bother her. She (take) her French lesson: she always (take) it in the morning. 14. The living standards (change). Every month things (get) more expensive. 15. Tom and Mary (leave) for the Netherlands tomorrow. 16. I have just started English courses. I (study) English grammar. 17. Mercury (boil) at 357.23 degrees Centigrade. 18. We must buy new plates. – It's useless. You always (break) plates. 19. It (surprise) me that they can't sell their flat. 20. A woman who (look) after other people's children is a nanny.

Ex. 12. Use the Present Simple or Continuous.

1. He usually (to sing) very well, but the song which he (to sing) now is not for his voice. 2. Your son usually (read) much? – Oh, yes, he (to read) a lot. Now he (to read) English fairy-tales. – Unfortunately, my children (not to read) much. 3. What you (to play) now? Something familiar. – Oh, it is some popular song, I (not to remember) its name. You see, I now (to try) to play it from memory. And I (not to play) the piano often nowadays. 4. When we (to say) 'translator', and when we (to use) 'interpreter'? – Well, a translator is a person who (to make) written translations, and an interpreter usually (to translate) some speech orally, while somebody (to speak). 5. I now (to translate) a very funny story; I myself often (to laugh) while I (to work) on it. 6. As far as I (to know), a composer is someone who (to create) music; but what (to do) a compositor? – That's a person who (to print) texts in a printing shop. 7. Are all the documents ready yet? – Almost. The secretary (to type) the last page now. 8. Where your son usually (to have) dinner? – At weekends he (to have) dinner at home, and on weekdays he (to go) to a cafe near his college. 9. What she (to write) on the blackboard? I (not to see) it clearly. 10. He says he not (to have) classes every day.

11. Don't make noise, my sister (to have) a music lesson in the next room now. 12. Where the sun (to rise)? I always (to forget) whether it (to rise) in the West or (to go) down there. 13. Look out of the window! The sun just (to rise)! 14. I can't go with you, tomorrow I (to take) my exam. 15. How often your son (to take) exams during the year? 16. Your daughter (to play) any musical instrument? – Well, she (to learn) to play the piano now. I can't say she (to play) well, she only (to begin) to learn. – How often she (to practise) it? – She (to have) her music class twice a week.

Ex. 13. Translate into English.

1. Кто там играет на рояле? Ты слышишь? 2. Как интересно: солнце светит жарко, а я не чувствую жары. 3. Я не вижу Джона. – Конечно, не видишь, потому что ты смотришь не в ту сторону. 4. Как вы себя чувствуете? – К сожалению, я чувствую себя не очень хорошо. – Действительно, вы выглядите довольно усталым. 5. Ты ведь знаешь нашего нового директора, да? Как он выглядит? 6. Пока ты одеваешься, я позвоню Нине. Она сегодня уезжает. – Куда она едет? 7. Как прекрасно пахнет воздух! – Должен сказать, я этого не чувствую, потому что много курю. – Конечно, не чувствуешь, ты и сейчас куришь свою сигарету. 8. Почитай газету, пока я буду укладывать наши вещи. 9. Мне кажется, ты не вполне понимаешь, что происходит. 10. Интересно, о чем ты сейчас думаешь! 11. Ты идешь на концерт сегодня вечером?

Ex. 14. Choose the Present Simple or Continuous for repeated actions.

1. Не волнуйся, он, как правило, всегда приходит вовремя. 2. Давай подождем немного, мы ведь знаем, что она никогда не приходит вовремя. 3. Мой отец часто рассказывает эту историю. 4. Вечно ты шутишь, когда тебе надо быть серьезным. 5. Мы с ней часто об этом разговариваем. 6. Почему вы всегда разговариваете на уроках? 7. Весна обычно приходит неожиданно. 8. Почему ты вечно возвращаешься домой сердитый? 9. По-моему, вы слишком часто ссоритесь. 10. Наш преподаватель всегда все объясняет, прежде чем

мы начинаем делать упражнения. 11. Ты ужасно неаккуратный, всегда разбрасываешь свои вещи по комнате. 12. Почему ты все время смотришь на себя в зеркало? 13. Она всегда возвращает книги в библиотеку вовремя. 14. Я не дам тебе эту книгу, ты вечно все теряешь. 15. Какая глупая собака, всегда на всех лает!

Ex. 15. Correct the verbs in bold type if the tenses are wrong.

1. The clock **is striking**, it's time to finish your studies.
2. They **are understanding** the problem now. 3. Where is John? – He **prepares** his lessons; he usually **prepares** them at that time.
4. They are glad to know that their son **is coming** home next week. 5. The evening is warm, but you **are shivering**. Is anything the matter? – Nothing serious, I **am feeling** cold. 6. Can I see Mr. Green? – I am sorry, you can't: he **has** dinner. 7. The soup **is tasting** delicious. 8. Now I **am seeing** what you **are driving** at.
9. He **believes** in God and **is** always **going** to church on Sundays.
10. I **am hating** to speak to him. He **is** always **complaining and forgetting what to do**. 11. They **are being** so nice to me at present. I **am feeling** they **are liking** me. 12. He often **changes** his political views. Now he **is belonging** to the Conservative Party. 13. Look! Somebody **tries** to open your car. 14. Oh, I won't take this dish. It **is smelling** awful. 15. How can I recognize him? I haven't met him. – He **is wearing** a yellow leather jacket and green jeans. 16. She usually **drinks** tea in the morning, but today she **drinks** coffee. 17. The last train **is leaving** the station at 11.50. 18. He **is wanting** to buy a car, but first he must learn to drive, so he **is taking** his driving lessons. 19. I can't stand him. He **is liking** to mock at people. He **is** always **laughing** at us when we meet. 20. Don't laugh at lessons, you **are** always **laughing** too much and the teachers **are** usually **complaining** of you.

Ex. 16. Translate into English.

1. Питер обычно делает домашние задания перед ужином.
2. Почему ты идешь так быстро? – Я боюсь опоздать на поезд. Обычно я выхожу из дома раньше и иду медленно. 3. Какие новые предметы студенты изучают в этом году? 4. Почему он сегодня такой заботливый? Странно, обычно он ведет себя

по-другому. 5. Мистер Томпсон сейчас живет в Праге. – Что он там делает? – Он преподает английский. 6. Сегодня идет снег. Обычно зима здесь теплая, и снег идет редко. 7. Я не могу больше с вами разговаривать. Почему вы всегда критикуете все, что я делаю? 8. Что с тобой? Ты очень бледная. Как ты себя чувствуешь? – У меня сильно болит голова. 9. Когда они улетают в Нью-Йорк? – На следующей неделе. 10. Что ты делаешь? Зачем ты кладешь соль в кофе? 11. Сейчас кризис, и цены растут очень быстро. 12. Как вкусно пахнет кофе! Сделай мне чашечку, только без сахара.

Ex. 17. Use the Present Simple or Present Continuous.

1. 'Where is Kitty?' 'Susan _____ her to bed.' (to put) (Collins)
2. Light _____ more quickly than sound. (to travel)
3. I should like to know why you _____ always _____. (to read) (Maugham)
4. 'Sorry, Ted. I must go. I'm late.' 'Where _____ you _____?' 'I _____ to have tea with Nurse Hopkins.' (to go, to go) (Christie)
5. He _____ best, who _____ last. (to laugh, to laugh)
6. I don't interrupt people when they _____. (to read) (Collins)
7. I never _____ him doing any work there, whenever I _____. He _____ behind a bit of glass all day. (to see, to go in, to sit) (Jerome K. Jerome)
8. Actions _____ louder than words. (to speak)
9. Robert _____ just now _____ to my uncle, and they _____ hands. (to speak, to shake) (Ch. Bronte)
10. And now my written story ends. I look back, once more – for the last time – before I close these leaves. I _____ myself, with Agnes at my side, journeying along the road of life. I _____ our children and our friends around us; and I _____ the roar of many voices, not indifferent to me as I travel on. (to see, to see, to hear) (Dickens)
11. 'Why _____ you _____?' she cried. 'Because you _____ nonsense.' (to answer – negative, to talk) (Maugham)
12. Every star _____ its own orbit. (to have)
13. My tooth-brush is a thing that haunts me when I _____ and _____ my life a misery. (to travel, to make) (Jerome K. Jerome)
14. This is Mr. Slush's latest book. It _____ a wonderful sale. (to have) (Leacock)
15. A stitch in time _____ nine. (to save)
16. 'I've got fever, Kong,' gasped Skelton. 'Get me the medicine chest and blankets, I _____ to death!' (to freeze) (Maugham)
17. That's the way she always _____. (to talk) (Twain)
18. I'm so careless. I _____ always _____ my bag about. (to leave) (Maugham)

19. 'Hallo, darling. You _____ very tragic.' (to look) (Christie)
20. I _____ to you house next Thursday. (to come) (Hilton)

Ex. 18. Choose the Present Simple (actions in succession) or the Present Continuous (an action in progress at some moment).

It is hard to be in a house where a young man (to court) a girl. For example, you (to decide) to rest in the sitting-room, and when you (to open) the door, you (to hear) a noise as if somebody (to run) away. You (to get) into the room and (to see) Emily, who (to stand) near the window, very interested in what (to happen) outside, and at the other end of the room you (to see) your friend, John Edward, who (to look) at the photographs of people whom he certainly (not to know). Well, you (to stay) in the room for some time, and you (to say): 'It (to get) dark. You (to see) anything in those photos?' And John Edward (to say), 'Oh! I (to see) everything very well'; and Emily (to explain) that papa (not to like) to have the light on in the afternoon. Then you (to tell) them some news, but they only (to say), 'Oh!' 'Is it?' 'Really?' And, after ten minutes of conversation, you (to move) up to the door, and (to get) out. And, while you (to think) what to do with the door, it (to close) behind you very quickly. Half an hour later, you (to decide) to smoke a pipe in the hall. But when you (to enter) you (to find) that Emily (to stand) near the chair, and John Edward (to sit) on the floor and (to look) for something very attentively. They (to say) nothing, but they (to give) you such a look that you (to get) out quickly. After some time you (to go) out for a walk in the garden, and while you (to pass) the summerhouse, you (to see) again those two young idiots. They (to sit) in one corner of it. And then they (to notice) you, and they are quite sure that you (to follow) them on purpose. 'Why don't they have a special room for this sort of thing in the house?' you (to think) while you (to run) away. (after J. K. Jerome)

Ex. 19. Explain the uses of the Present Simple.

1. When he opens the door, he sees his wife sitting in an armchair watching TV. 2. Please, I ask you to stay! 3. Sell this parrot! He is a dirty bird and he does not talk. 4. You recall to me one of my early cases in Belgium, many years ago. 5. The doctor says it's my liver – but I say it's the heart. 6. So what was the punishment for that? –

I forget. 7. This concept is guilty of two errors; we return to this question in the next paragraph. 8. One feels so forgiving after a substantial meal – so kind-hearted (Jerome). 9. ‘I do not recognize the word “impossible!”’, Poirot cried out, ‘I ask myself only – is this affair sufficiently interesting for me?’ 10. Here, Charley, I give you a warning! 11. I absolutely protest! 12. Well, why don’t you eat anything? 13. Well, you astonish me, my boy!

Ex. 20. Translate using the Present Simple.

1. Это моя вина, я приношу извинения. 2. Ну, здесь я тебя покидаю, ты остаешься ждать, а я иду дальше. 3. Поверь мне, я это говорю тебе не для того, чтобы тебя напугать. – По-моему, ты все преувеличиваешь. – Нет, говорю тебе, это действительно так! 4. Почему же ты не говоришь мне, где он сейчас? 5. Я ей говорю: «Не ходи туда», а она говорит: «Пойду». 6. Не понимаю тебя, ты говоришь загадками. 7. Прошу тебя забыть все. – А ты обещаешь, что мы больше не будем ссориться? – Клянусь. 8. А что говорит об этом наука? – Не знаю, что говорит наука, но уверяю тебя, что все это опасно. 9. Ладно, сдаюсь!

Ex. 21. Paraphrase to show the meaning of the Continuous and Simple.

1. I like you. – You won’t. – Yes, I will. Are you just being silly? – Partly. 2. Who is the lady? – I don’t understand. – I am asking you who that lady is. 3. Oh, please, I beg you not to speak loudly. 4. So sorry I was not in my office. You were requiring rooms? – Not precisely. I was wondering if a friend of mine had been staying here lately. 5. Aren’t you being a bit unreasonable, darling? 6. But look here, what you are suggesting is simply a terrific responsibility to take! 7. It happened when I was playing the part of Mary Rose. As I was being Mary Rose, I fell in love with Simon. 8. I don’t think you mean to be rude, but you are. And what’s worse, you’re being melodramatic. 9. As a matter of fact, are you intending to marry her? 10. You never knew what he was really meaning; you had to take what you wanted. 11. Take yourself now, you’re getting on in age, you’ll be wanting to get out of things, to take things easy. 12. He was seeing the face of a girl with red hair and hearing a clear hard voice say

'I don't agree'. 13. She is personally involving herself in the coal-miners' dispute.

Ex. 22. Use the Present Simple or the Present Continuous.

1. He has suffered a great deal of pain. You (not to think) he (to behave) very well, though? 2. 'I (to live) up there,' she said, indicating the gates. 3. I never (to change) my shoes even when I (to get) my feet wet. 4. 'By the way,' I asked Arthur, 'what Bill (to do) now?' 5. The guard stared at him. 'You (to have) a pass?' 6. 'I'm sorry. I'm no good at this sort of thing. I can't do it.' 'You properly (not to try).'

7. 'Mr Brown (to play) cards?' he asked. 8. 'Luis (to keep) something secret.' 'He (not to tell) you everything?' 9. They will have to stay with us when they (to arrive) here. 10. 'And what has become of Mr Jones?' the man asked. 'He (to do) well.' 11. 'You must forgive me,' Mr Smith said, 'but I (not to touch) alcohol.' 12. It's no use mumbling at me out of the side of your mouth, and imagining that you (to speak) French. 13. 'I (to expect) I'll do whatever you (to say),' she said. 14. 'Dan,' she said, turning to her husband with her hand over the mouthpiece, 'why your brother (to call) so early?' 15. I (to believe) she (to feel) foolish this morning. 16. If there is one thing I (not to like) on a voyage it is the unexpected. Naturally I (not to talk) of the sea. The sea (to present) no problem. 17. He will give me a welcome whenever I (to come) here. 18. A very old woman was staring at them intently. 'We (to do) something to attract attention?' Grace asked. 19. At the further end of the village (to stand) the medieval church. 20. 'I shall go mad if this (to go) on much longer,' said Rex. 21. 'Where's Mrs Hardy?' 'Downstairs, Sir. She (to greet) the guests.' 22. May I put my car away in your garage in case anyone (to come)? 23. He gave me a smile as much as to say: 'I only (to joke).'

24. Mr Smith and I never (to travel) anywhere without a bottle of aspirin. 25. The wheel of her bicycle was bent out of shape. 'What I (to do) now?' she asked. 26. She always (to try) to show off to her husband that she can do without him. 27. 'For somebody who's just arrived,' she said, 'you (to make) friends quickly.' 28. The doctor (not to see) the patients today. He has been called away. 29. 'If you (to feel) so strongly,' she said, 'why you (not to do) something about it?'

Ex. 23. Make up situations to justify the use of the Present Simple and the Present Continuous in the pairs of sentences.

1. You'd better take your coat. It's raining out there. You'd better take your coat. It rains out there.
2. They dance every style. They are dancing every style.
3. 'I know I'm boring you, but don't go,' he said. 'I know I bore you, but don't go,' he said.
4. I think they are both silly. I think they are both being silly.
5. 'His hands shake,' said my aunt. 'His hands are shaking,' said my aunt.
6. Who is sleeping in this room? Who sleeps in this room?
7. He plays tennis. He is playing tennis.
8. You're putting the umbrella in the wrong place. You put the umbrella in the wrong place.
9. All these people come here to see the races. All these people are coming here to see the races.
10. You are making fun of us. You make fun of us.
11. I don't eat fish. I'm not eating fish.

Ex. 24. Translate the sentences into English concentrating on the use of the Present Simple and the Present Continuous.

1. Где Тед? – В саду. – Что он там делает? 2. Брат никогда не простит мне, если я позволю тебе уйти. 3. Я не имею ни малейшего представления, о чем вы говорите. 4. Во всех номерах отеля есть ванна. 5. Он слышал, как она говорила по телефону: «Нет, у меня все в порядке. Я проснулась и завтракаю». 6. Мне, возможно, следует предупредить вас. Мы обучаем прямым методом. Мы говорим только на эсперанто. 7. Значит ли это, что я старею? 8. «А что люди говорят обо мне здесь?» – спросила она. 9. Но они ничего еще не сделали. Как вы думаете, чего они ждут? 10. Этот народ говорит на языке, которого никто не знает. 11. Их компания работает над новым автомобилем. Это большая новость. 12. Ты знаешь, как он любит автомобили. 13. Кстати, что здесь происходит? 14. Всякий раз, когда вам встретится слово, которое вы не знаете, посмотрите его в словаре.

15. «Я не сплю в доме», – сказал он. 16. Давай, я налью тебе воды. Твои руки все еще дрожат. 17. Он сказал: «Мы никогда не доберемся до Лондона, если ты будешь вести машину так неосторожно». 18. «Удивительно, – сказал я, – как легко он заводит друзей». 19. А что делает мать Сэнди в Японии? – Она уехала туда с женской делегацией. 20. Ты помнишь Джеймса? Он теперь работает на новых издателей, и дела у него идут неплохо. 21. Я очень занят новой школой, которую мы строим. 22. Сэм, беги и поиграй в парке. Твой отец не очень хорошо себя чувствует. 23. Я не знаю, почему я плачу. 24. Ты уже ела? – Еще нет. Я мою голову.

Ex. 25. Explain why the Present Continuous is not used in the sentences despite the fact that the actions in them take place at the moment of speaking.

1. The phone's ringing. Who's it for, I wonder? 2. You talk as if your son were a little boy. 3. Your scheme sounds full of holes to me. 4. There was a burst of laughter and music. Rose said wistfully: 'They have a good time, don't they?' 5. The whole thing must be done right away. That leaves us only one alternative. 6. What's this? Sam, do you hear that? 7. What's the matter now? Why do you talk to me like that? 8. I'm sorry. I apologize. 9. 'I feel a bit shaken.' 'You surprise me. I've never seen you like that.' 10. 'Do you think there may be some mistake here?' 'Why do you ask me?' 11. In a minute or two he began to sigh. 'He sighs like a turtle,' Meg thought. 12. 'She has gone away.' 'Oh, that tells me everything.'

Ex. 26. Translate concentrating on the choice between the Present Simple and the Present Continuous to express actions taking place at the moment of speaking.

1. «Это моя ошибка. Я приношу свои извинения», – сказал он. 2. Где лейтенант? – Он там вон лежит и наблюдает за вражеским патрулем. 3. Я все еще не понимаю вас. 4. Не перекрестке старик сказал торопливо: «Здесь я расстаюсь с тобой. Я иду к дочери». 5. Я говорю тебе это в качестве предупреждения, Милли. 6. Он знает, что мы уходим? 7. Вы что, хотите мне сказать, что мой отец лжет? – О нет, нет, молодой человек,

вы преувеличиваете. 8. Что ты имеешь в виду, Сэм? Ты говоришь загадками. 9. Не груби. Тебе это не идет. 10. Неужели ты не видишь, что я устал? Все, что мне сейчас нужно, – это кофе и ванна. 11. Как ты себя чувствуешь? Почему ты не ешь суп? – Я не хочу. 12. Поль где-то здесь? – Он принимает ванну. 13. Почему ты такой раздражительный? – Я не раздражительный. – Тогда не кричи. – Я не кричу.

Ex. 27. Use the Present Simple or the Present Continuous to refer the actions to the future.

1. I'm Dr. Salt. And I have an appointment with your chief. Now where I (to go) in? 2. Do you know what time we (to arrive) at the frontier? 3. I know that he (to leave) for the village tomorrow. 4. 'What we (to do) now?' she asked as they reached the street. 5. I can't fetch you because I no longer have my car. I (to sell) it tomorrow. 6. The next plane (to leave) Salt Lake at six o'clock. You can catch it yet. 7. She looked at her husband. 'I'm nervous. What I (to tell) them?' 8. Her voice was sharp and commanding: 'I (not to go) home alone. Come on.' 9. Loren (to return) from his honeymoon tomorrow and I'd like to see him before the meeting on Friday. 10. Where we (to go) from here? 11. The truck disappeared on the other side of the hill, leaving the soldiers behind. 'We (to dig) in here,' said the lieutenant looking at the map. 12. Ted (to come) here this morning. 13. Norah said: 'I (to go) home tomorrow.' 'Why?' 'My law term (to begin) soon.' 14. 'What you (to do) tonight?' 'I don't know yet.'

Ex. 28. Use the proper forms of the verbs in brackets to express future actions.

1. We'll talk when we (to get) there. 2. I'll see that everything (to be) in order. 3. I don't know when she (to be) home. 4. Joseph, see that there (to be) plenty of lamps for the guests. 5. We'll wait here till it (to get) dark. 6. You will stay here and make sure no one (to approach) the road. 7. He asks if you (to meet) him in the library at five o'clock. 8. I advise you to make sure the bottle (not to be) showing out of the box. 9. He will be very useful if you (to treat) him right. 10. He will take care that they (to be) fit to do the job.

11. He wants to know if I (to deliver) this parcel. 12. If all (to go) well, I shall finish it in a fortnight. 13. Stay by the door and wait to make sure that he (to switch) off the light at the gates. 14. I'll see that everything (to be) properly packed and put into store. 15. I wonder what the weather is going to be like and if I (to be) warm. 16. We'll have peace together when he (to be) gone.

Ex. 29. Use the Present Simple or the Present Continuous of the verbs.

1. I'm about to move to London and I (to try) to decide which books and magazines to take along. 2. 'You're young,' he said. 'Young people (to do) a lot of foolish things.' 3. Why you (to wear) an engagement ring? You are not engaged. 4. It was a shock to her, but she is the kind that (not to break) down. 5. One shouldn't drink when one (to drive). 6. She always (to try) a little too hard to make people like her. 7. 'What he (to do) there?' 'He (to write) a book, I believe.' 8. He (to know) a lot of languages. 9. What you (to do) when you are by yourself? 10. 'Ellen (to wait) for you.' 'Yes, I know.' 11. Write him a note and see it (to be) delivered. 12. Why you (not to try) to rest now, Sam? Try and sleep. 13. I'm sorry you (not to feel) well, dear. 14. 'I (to start) work next week.' 'And we all (to look) forward very much to having you in the office. You (to join) us at an interesting time.' 15. 'Ray, come here a minute, will you?' 'Oh, what you (to want)? Can't you see I (to watch) the telly?' 16. She asked George who hadn't moved, 'Well, what you (to stand) there for? What you (to think) about?' 17. What sort of parts you (to play) on the stage? 18. 'What you (to do) tonight?' 'I don't know yet. I (to get) rather used to being at home every night.' 19. Jill (to be) rude to me. Why you (not to stop) her? 20. 'You ever (to play) cards?' he asked. 21. 'What we (to do) now?' 'When it (to be) light we'll go back to the car.' 22. For goodness' sake see that these new boys (to get) their hair cut properly. 23. She (to suffer) from a very unusual form of kidney disease. 24. I (not to go) home for lunch on Mondays. Mother (to get) up early on Mondays and (to do) her washing. 25. When she looked at him he was no longer smiling and lost in thought again. 'How quickly your mood (to change)!' she exclaimed. 26. 'Come to my room this minute,' he said. 'You (to hear) me? Please, hurry, I (to wait) for you.' 27. 'Of course I (to joke)' he said in confusion.

28. 'How's Jon?' 'He (to grow) peaches in North Carolina.'
 29. 'Mr Desert in?' 'No, Sir. Mr. Desert has just started for the East. His ship (to sail) tomorrow.' 'Oh,' said Michael blankly: 'Where from?' 'Plymouth, Sir. His train (to leave) Paddington at midnight. You may catch him yet.' 30. You (to look) hot. Haven't you something cooler to wear? 31. Sometimes I (to think) about what you and I (to do) here, and whether any of it is really worth it. 32. 'Yes', how time (to fly)!' observed Lily. 33. 'You must let me out here. Now I can easily walk to the railway station.' 'What train you (to take)?' 'The next to Montreal.' 'Then you (to leave) Canada.' 'Yes.' 'Just a holiday?' 'No. I (to return) to England.' 34. 'The note (to say) that you are to blame.' 'She (to lie).' 'Who (to lie)?' 'The teacher.' 35. Well, the easiest way to make sure that I (not to say) the wrong thing is not to bring your friends here. 36. Philip looked down at his son. 'You are a little beggar,' he said. 'You always (to want) something.' 37. 'Sh ... sh!' she warned. 'You (to become) conspicuous.' 38. He certainly wants to see you. It's the last chance because his regiment (to leave) the country early next week. 39. I (to see) him tomorrow. 40. I'll see to it that he (to take) his sister with him. 41. The boy appeared with a railway time-table in his hand. 'The next train (to leave) in twenty minutes.' 42. 'When they (to leave)?' 'In a fortnight. They (to see) about tickets tomorrow.'

Ex. 30. Use the Present Perfect and define its meaning.

I. 1. You (to be) to South America? 2. We (to be) in London for a year now. 3. I (to take) lessons in skiing, in music, and other things. I must confess I (to dislike) skiing all along. But with music it (to be) different, I (to love) it since my childhood. 4. You (to know) each other for a long time? – Oh, no, we just (to meet). 5. I (to want) to tell you that for a long time, only I always (to be) afraid. 6. Congratulations, we (to admire) your acting all through the performance. 7. How long you (to have) this car of yours? 8. Why you (to be) so sad lately? Anything (to happen) during this time? 9. Personally, I never (to respect) people with an 'iron' will. Such a quality always (to seem) unnatural to me.

II. The dying King Arthur saw a small boat, which was coming to the shore. A queen, dressed in black, came out of the boat and said, 'Dear brother, I (to come) for you. Where you (to be) so long?' And

King Arthur said, 'My life (to come) to an end. Together with the knights of the Round table, I (to do) all that I always (to want) to do. I (to live) in this world long enough, now I shall go to the other world.'

Ex. 31. Put the verb into the correct tense, either the Present Simple, the Present Continuous or the Present Perfect.

1. As a rule, I (have) porridge for breakfast, but this morning I (order) an omelette. 2. This is the house where I (live). I (live) here since childhood. 3. Stop smoking! The room (be) full of smoke which (come) from your pipe. Usually nobody (smoke) here as Mother (not let) it. 4. I (write) letters home once a week, but I (not write) one this week, so my next letter must be rather long. 5. No wonder she (look) tired after the strain under which she (be) for a month. 6. Why you (not shave) this morning? – I (shave) every other day. 7. Research (show) that lots of people (absorb) new information more efficiently at some times of day than at others. A biological rhythm (affect) different people in different ways. 8. I just (look) at the barometer and (see) that it (fall) very quickly. 9. Don't shout so loudly. Father (not finish) work and he hates if anybody (make a noise) while he (work). 10. I regularly (see) him at the tram stop, but I (not see) him these two or three days.

Ex. 32. Answer the questions, using *already* and *yet*.

1. Have you accepted a new position yet? 2. Have you joined Facebook yet? 3. Have you applied for a new credit card yet? 4. Have you arranged to move out yet? 5. Have you ordered any items from an online company yet? 6. Have your friends chosen their second baby's name yet? 7. Has a child been born yet? 8. Have they visited a Lego store at Beachwood Place yet? 9. Have you seen a new Blockbuster movie yet? 10. Have you finished your game yet?

Ex. 33. Fill in *just* and *so far*.

1. We have _____ received a troubling report on the expected rise in health care costs. 2. I have _____ lost my job. 3. I haven't accomplished anything in my life _____. 4. I have _____ arrived in Rome. 5. I haven't found what I am looking for _____. 6. I have _____ bought a race horse. 7. I haven't seen any moose _____.

8. I have _____ found out that I have an adopted older sibling.
9. I haven't confirmed my Facebook friend requests _____.

Ex. 34. Fill in *ever* and *never*.

1. I have _____ seen black helicopters hovering in the sky above Montana. 2. Have you _____ tried any extreme sports? 3. Have you _____ been in love? 4. Have you _____ been to New York in May? 5. My colleague has _____ paid national insurance. 6. He has _____ been to Honolulu. 7. I have _____ deceived my friend in anything. 8. Have you _____ seen people's faces in your dreams that you have _____ seen before in your life?

Ex. 35. Fill in *recently* and *lately*.

1. Astronomers have _____ discovered eighteen new Jupiter-like planets orbiting massive stars. 2. What interviews have appeared in newspapers or magazines _____? 3. A joint group of Turkish-Hong Kong scientists has _____ found an unusual cave with fossilized wooden walls. 4. It has been so cold and windy _____, it's quite unusual summer weather. 5. Have you learned anything new _____? 6. I have _____ heard about the male response to strong women. 7. Our former colleague has _____ found out that she has a half brother that was given up for adoption.

Ex. 36. Translate the sentences into English, using the Present Perfect and suitable adverbs to express a completed action.

1. Вы были когда-нибудь в Лондоне? 2. Я никогда не был в Лиссабоне. 3. Я никогда не видел сакуры в цвету. 4. Мы только что заказали билеты в Йоханнесбург. 5. Наш коллега уже перенес свой отпуск на февраль. 6. Он еще не принял решение, едет ли он с нами. 7. Он пока не оплатил свой авиабилет. 8. Он недавно приобрел новую цифровую фотокамеру. 9. Вы уже слышали о пользе аквариумов и аквариумных рыбок для здоровья человека? 10. Мы только что отказались работать с клиентом, потому что он не соглашается с нашими идеями о продвижении его бизнеса. 11. Мы пока не нашли окончательного решения этого вопроса, но надеемся, что наши усилия увенчаются успехом.

Ex. 37. Fill in *since* and *for*.

I. 1. I haven't seen my colleagues ____ Monday. 2. I haven't seen my colleagues ____ a week. 3. I haven't heard from my fellow student ____ autumn. 4. I haven't heard from my fellow student ____ half a year. 5. I haven't been to London ____ 2010. 6. I haven't been to London ____ three years. 7. The politician hasn't appeared in public ____ summer. 8. The politician hasn't appeared in public ____ several months. 9. How can I find people I haven't seen ____ kindergarten? 10. We have known each other ____ childhood. 11. We haven't seen our school teachers ____ many years.

II. 1. A child has been sleeping ____ two hours. 2. A child has been sleeping ____ 2:00 p.m. 3. We have been trying to solve the problem ____ June. 4. We have been having a problem, solving this question ____ half a year. 5. We have been examining ways to fix a problem ____ a long time. 6. You have been wearing a black suit ____ autumn. 7. I have been watching biathlon ____ two hours. 8. It has been snowing ____ morning. 9. Have you been running a company ____ two years? 10. What have you been doing ____ Easter?

Ex. 38. Ask questions to the sentences, starting with *how long*.

1. Our colleague has been waiting for a happy chance for many years. 2. He has been working at this job for fifteen years. 3. He has been dreaming of a new job for a long time. 4. To our disappointment, he has been smoking already for a decade. 5. Our boss has been travelling in Bolivia for three weeks. 6. He has been living in London for two years. 7. He has been building a new house in suburbs of London for a year and a half. 8. It has been raining cats and dogs for half a day.

Ex. 39. Complete the sentences with the verbs using the Present Perfect Continuous.

run make study work consider do
walk speak wait paint snow try

1. He ____ for two hours, tell him to rest a little. 2. 'I ____ a long time for you,' said my friend with a displeased air. 3. They

_____ a noise since I came here. 4. How long you _____ to get in touch with your friend? 5. Your face is dirty with paint. What you _____? You _____ the house? 6. They _____ this problem for more than two hours. 7. I ask you to keep to the point. You _____ for fifteen minutes, but the subject of your report is not clear yet. 8. He is a rather experienced specialist. He _____ his business for seven years. 9. There is a lot of snow in the street as it _____ since yesterday. 10. How long your brother _____ as a doctor? 11. I've got sore feet. We _____ for six hours already.

Ex. 40. Put the verbs into the Present Perfect Continuous or Present Perfect.

1. I (try) to get into contact with them for a long time, but now I (give) it up as hopeless. 2. My shortsighted uncle (lose) his spectacles. We (look) for them everywhere but we can't find them. 3. She (be) of great help to us since she (live) for such a long time with us. 4. You ever (work) as interpreter? – Yes, that is what I (do) for the last five months. 5. They (make up) their quarrel? – I don't know. I only know that they (not be) on speaking terms since September. 6. Our pilot (ask) for permission to take off for ten minutes already, but he (get) no answer yet. 7. A skillful photographer (help) me with the development of summer films for two weeks, but we (develop) only half of them. 8. I (know) them since we met at Ann's party. 9. You (open) the door at last. I (ring) for an hour at least, it seems to me. 10. Look, the typist (talk) all the time, she already (miss) several words.

Ex. 41. Put the verbs into the Present Continuous or the Present Perfect Continuous.

1. Don't come in. He (take) an exam. He (take) his exam for half an hour already. 2. Where are the children? – They (play volleyball). They (play volleyball) since two o'clock. 3. I (learn) to type for a month and can say that my typing (improve). 4. Nick (come) round to see as tonight. 5. He (stay) at his sister's for six weeks. He (try) to find somewhere to live. 6. We can't dance as my father (work) in the study. He (prepare) a report. He (write) it for the whole day. 7. Do you see what the child (do) with your hat?

Take it from him. 8. They still (discuss) the article? But they (do) it since twelve o'clock! 9. The prices (go up). They (rise) since 2008. 10. What a strong wind (blow)! It (blow) since yesterday.

Ex. 42. Use the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous.

1. I _____ him since he came back from the East. (to see – negative) (Greene) 2. 'Ever since I was a young girl,' said Miss Ley, 'I _____ not to take things seriously...' (to try) (Maugham) 3. I will be your friend: I _____ always _____ you. (to like) (Ch. Bronte) 4. Your wife flies into a temper and stabs a man you _____ with for over a year. (to work) (Hilton) 5. I _____ for a long time to make you a little present, Bertha. (to want) (Maugham) 6. Lord Caversham _____ some time in the library for Sir Robert. (to wait) (Wilde) 7. I _____ to England for sixteen years. (to be – negative) (Maugham) 8. I suppose you know, Peggy dear, I _____ awfully fond of you for quite a long time. (to be) (W. Locke) 9. It is highly probable you _____ with him for the last three weeks... (to correspond) (James) 10. They _____ the news in the streets since two o'clock. (to yell) (Conrad) 11. 'How about playing a little something for me?' he said. 'Oh, Lonnie! I _____ for ages. And I'll wake the children.' (to play – negative) (Benson) 12. The house _____ in my charge for more than a year. (to be) (Du Maurier) 13. 'I can't remember my aunt's address. We _____ from her for years.' (to hear – negative) (Christie)

Ex. 43. Use the Present Continuous or the Present Perfect Continuous.

1. 'Oh, Mr. Craddock, let me come near you,' cried Mrs. Branderton, 'I _____ to get at you for twenty minutes.' (to try) (Maugham) 2. I _____ here all the morning to see either her or Robert. (to wait) (Wilde) 3. 'What's the matter?' 'The matter? The girl's ill. She _____.' (to die) (Christie) 4. My dear girl, what _____ you _____ about now? (to think) (Beresford) 5. I _____ so much about it since I received your letter. (to think) (Marryat) 6. I _____ the streets of the city for you for two years and this is the first time I've admitted it even to myself. (to search) (I. Shaw)

7. I hear you _____ for a new house. (to look) (Lindsay) 8. Of course, we have problems, but we _____ to handle them, and I must say, quite successfully. (to learn) (Gow and D'Usseau) 9. When her voice ceased, he moved uneasily and said, 'I _____ well for the last ten days.' (to feel – negative) (Conrad) 10. She _____ extraordinary well to-night. (to feel) (Wells) 11. What else have I to live for but my children? It's you and the rest of them that I _____ and _____ for all these years. (to work, to plan) (Dreiser)

Ex. 44. Put the verbs into the proper tense (the Present Simple, the Present Continuous, the Present Perfect Continuous or the Present Perfect).

1. It (snow) steadily the whole week and it still (snow). 2. We (climb) for six hours already, but we (not reach) the top of the mountain yet. 3. The pain already (go) but the child still (cry). 4. The workers (work) very hard these two weeks, they (be) busy with the interior decoration of the house. 5. He (solve) the crossword puzzle for an hour and he (say) he (be) about to solve it as he (think) over the last word. 6. He (work) at the language all the time and (make) great progress. His pronunciation (be) rather good, only a slight accent (remain). 7. He (finish) the first part of his book and now he (write) the second. He (work) at his book for two years. 8. Dusliri Hoffman, who (play) the hero, (give) a fine performance. 9. Why your hair (be) wet? You (swim)? 10. Doctors and scientists (show) recently the benefit of fish in the diet.

Ex. 45. Translate into English.

1. Он наш тренер с тех пор, как я начал играть в этой команде. 2. Они уже приняли решение по этому вопросу? – Нет. Они все еще спорят. Они обсуждают этот вопрос уже два часа и еще не пришли ни к какому решению. 3. Утро было солнечное, но с одиннадцати погода изменилась, и сейчас идет дождь. 4. Чем вы занимаетесь с тех пор, как мы расстались? 5. Мэри уже приехала? – Да, она уже здесь два дня. Она приехала в пятницу. 6. Студенты пишут контрольную работу уже два часа. Пока только двое сдали работы. 7. Гроза прошла, но небо покрыто темными тучами, и дует сильный ветер. 8. Вы прочитали книгу,

которую я вам дала? 9. Вы плохо выглядите. Вы много работали на этой неделе? – Да. Я работаю над переводом уже десять дней, но сделала только половину. 10. Что здесь делает этот человек? – Он ждет секретаря. Она еще не пришла на работу.

Ex. 46. Comment on the use of the Present Simple, Present Continuous, Present Perfect and Present Perfect Continuous.

1. Women are constantly trying to commit suicide for love, but generally they take care not to succeed. (Maugham) 2. You probably haven't seen her since those summer holidays when Mum and Dad were abroad. (Christie) 3. Gerald, if you are going away with Lord Illingworth, go at once. Go before it kills me: but don't ask me to meet him. (Wilde) 4. There's the car. Arnold's come back. I must go and bathe my eyes. I don't want them to see I've been crying. (Maugham) 5. I am seeing the other nurse, Nurse O'Brien, to-day. (Christie) 6. As she turns to go, she finds that Bella has entered and is staring at her and her father with impassive hatred. (Cow and D'Usseau) 7. Bella is a Negro woman of fifty who has been in the Langdon home for twenty-four years and thus occupies a favored position. (Gow and D'Usseau) 8. 'You are being very absurd, Laura,' she said coldly. (Mansfield) 9. When I've taken off my things we shall go into the next room and have tea. (Mansfield) 10. I'm always doing things on the spur of the moment to my own inconvenience and other people's. (Maugham) 11. He has all the virtues. Dr. Ramsay, Miss Glover, even Mrs. Branderton have been drumming his praise into my ears. (Maugham) 12. Fatty came over to Lanny's table. A fat, cheerful Greek with laughing wrinkles at the sides of his eyes. 'You're alone to-day,' Fatty said. Lanny nodded and lit a cigarette. 'I'm leaving to-night.' 'Leaving?' 'Yes, Fatty. I'm going home to the Karroo.' (Abrahams) 13. D'you know that Robert Qldham and Caroline have been madly in love with one another for the last ten years? They've waited all this time, and now at last Caroline is free. (Maugham) 14. This will be the death of her when she hears it. (Dreiser) 15. You have told my learned friend that you have known Mr. Pickwick a long time. (Dickens) 16. He is always breaking the law. (Shaw) 17. 'It is Mrs. Sedley's coach, sister,' said Miss Jemima. 'Sambo, the black servant, has just

rung the bell.' (Thackeray) 18. She doesn't like me... She's always saying sharp things to me. (Christie) 19. 'I think you are being very wise. A complete holiday, a complete rest, that is what you need. Have you decided where you are going?' 'I've changed my mind,' I said. 'I don't think I'm going away after all.' (Murdoch) 20. Ah, Miss Marple. Good morning. Glad you've come. My wife's been ringing you up like a lunatic. (Christie) 21. A woman never acknowledges such a nondescript age as forty-eight unless she is going to marry a widower with seventeen children. (Maugham) 22. 'By the way, you've been talking about me. I see it written in your faces. Your silence tells me all. I could even guess what you've been saying.' 'You've been listening,' Gladys cried, making a face at him. (Priestley) 23. You are being far too romantic about it. (Hilton) 24. 'Do you like me at all, Bertha?' he asked. 'I've been wanting to ask you ever since you came home.' (Maugham) 25. Years have passed since we began this life. (Dickens) 26. I've been making some sandwiches. Won't you come up and have some? (Christie) 27. I cannot imagine why I've lived thirty years with a man I dislike so much. (Maugham) 28. 'Antonia has been telling me about your flat,' said Rosemary. 'It sounds ideal. And there's a heavenly view over to Westminster Cathedral.' (Murdoch) 29. We've been going to pictures about twice a week ever since. (Maugham) 30. I've flown a kite every Saturday afternoon ever since I was a kid and I'm going to fly a kite as long as ever I want to. (Maugham) 31. I know this is an old story, I don't understand it myself and if I set it down in black and white it is only with a faint hope that when I have written it I may get a clearer view of it. (Maugham) 32. Who is coming to tea? (Wilde) 33. 'I don't know what's been the matter with me. I've been so miserable, Eddie...' 'You've been crying.' (Maugham)

Ex. 47. Use the Present Simple, Present Continuous, Present Perfect, or Present Perfect Continuous.

1. I _____ the bell for the last quarter of an hour. (to ring) (Maugham)
2. I want to see how much he _____ since I saw him last. (to change) (Voynich)
3. _____ you _____ any word from her since she left here? (to have) (Dickens)
4. I don't want to take a cure at all. I am perfectly happy. All my life I _____ perfectly happy. (to be) (Hemingway)
5. Signora Grassini greeted Gemma affectionately,

exclaiming in a loud whisper: 'How charming you _____ tonight!' (to look) (Voynich) 6. Here's my keys. I _____. (to leave) (Gow and D'Usseau) 7. I _____ to Mr. Boldwood since the autumn. I want to explain. I _____ to do it ever since I returned. (to speak – negative, to long) (Hardy) 8. I requested them to suspend their decision until they _____ my narrative. (to read) (Collins) 9. Wait till you _____ Moose and _____ with him. (to see, to talk) (Aldridge) 10. 'But what _____ we _____?' she asked. 'I _____ about it a lot. I _____ about it all week. But I _____ what to do.' (to do, to think, to think, to know – negative) (Caldwell) 11. I must not let my eyes get all red and swollen, or Henry'll know I _____. (to cry) (Maugham) 12. The sun _____ with different degrees of heating power in different parts of the world. (to shine) 13. 'Look,' I said, 'I _____ Francis very well. I _____ him since we were very young men.' (to know, to know) (Snow) 14. 'Well, I _____ that Iris isn't going to be married,' I said after a while. (to hear) (Maugham) 15. He says he _____ to the same tunes for fifteen years. (to listen) (Maugham) 16. Cesare, you and I _____ friends for all these years, and I _____ never _____ you what really happened about Arthur. (to be, to tell) (Voynich) 17. What are we going to say to the king when he _____? (to come in) (Shaw) 18. 'Dear little Hans,' cried the Miller, 'I am in great trouble. My little boy _____ off a ladder and _____ himself.' (to fall, to hurt) (Wilde) 19. 'As I _____ you for the past six months,' he said, 'business is bad.' (to tell) (I. Shaw) 20. 'This other gentleman,' cried Mr. Pickwick, 'is, as you will see when you _____ the letter... a very near relative, or I should rather say a very particular friend of your son's.' (to read) (Dickens) 21. Maude: You _____ both _____ forward to this moment ever since you met one another. Caroline: And now it _____. (to look, to come) (Maugham) 22. But you ought to have been telling your tale. Now you begin and when you _____, we'll go back and see what _____ really _____. (to finish, to happen) (Priestley) 23. What _____ you _____ with yourself since I've been away? (to do) (Christie) 24. You _____ here two weeks. _____ you _____ your opinion of the South? (to be, to change) (Gow and D'Usseau) 25. 'I am very hungry and tired,' replied Oliver. 'I _____ a long way. I _____ these seven days.' (to walk, to walk) (Dickens) 26. My good man, Signora Bolla _____ head nurse in general to all of us.

She _____ after sick people ever since she was in short frocks, and _____ it better than any sister of mercy I _____ I needn't leave any directions if she _____. (to be, to look, to do, to know, to come) (Voynich) 27. As Arthur mounted the stone steps leading to the street, a girl in a cotton dress and straw hat ran up to him with outstretched hands. 'Arthur! Oh, I am so glad!.. I _____ here for half an hour... Arthur, why _____ you _____ at me like that? Something _____ Arthur, what _____ to you? Stop!' (to wait, to look, to happen, to come) (Voynich) 28. 'Mr. Bithem here yet?' asked Miss Mass. 'Oh, yes, dear,' cried the chorus. 'He _____ here for ages. We all _____ here for more than an hour.' (to be, to wait) (Mansfield) 29. 'Are we alone now?' 'The waiter _____ and the door is locked.' (to go) (Caldwell) 30. I _____ happy. I _____ always _____ happy. (to be, to be) (Hemingway)

Ex. 48. Use the Present Simple or Future Simple.

1. When you _____ to Martin, we shall often meet. (to be married) (Murdoch and Priestley) 2. Wait here, in case I _____ you. (to want) (Collins) 3. Where _____ you _____ when the seminary _____, Padre? (to go, to close) (Voynich) 4. Give me the railway guide, and I'll tell you when he _____ here to-morrow. (to be) (Collins) 5. You _____ here till it _____ time to go to the barrier. (to stay, to be) (Voynich) 6. If you _____ me who you are I _____ the dog on you. (to tell – negative, to set) (Abrahams) 7. I'm going abroad next week. I don't know when I _____ back. (to be) (Greene) 8. My father-in-law is asleep... As soon as he _____, he will, I know, want to see you. (to wake) (Christie) 9. I _____ Blackstable till I _____ your wife. (to leave – negative, to be) (Maugham) 10. You must wait, my friend, before you _____ an answer to that question. (to get) (Christie) 11. Will you wait a minute while I _____ the manuscript? (to look through) (Voynich) 12. If you _____ not to tell mother, I _____ you something. (to promise, to tell) (Voynich) 13. 'I want to see Annette.' 'I don't know if she _____ you.' (to see) (Maugham) 14. I am sure you'll like him when you _____ him. (to see) (Maugham) 15. Heaven knows when your poor child _____ England again. (to see) (Dickens) 16. 'Do they know when he _____ in?' asked Charlie. (to be) (Priestley) 17. The day will come when you _____... why I am silent even to you. (to know) (Collins)

18. She'll then be sent to some place of detention for a time. However, after a reasonable interval she'll be allowed to leave, provided she _____ in Austria. (to stay – negative) (Hilton)

Ex. 49. Use the Present Simple or the Present Perfect.

1. My child, what brings you here before I _____? (to breakfast) (Ch. Bronte) 2. I'll go there directly I _____ my breakfast. (to finish) (Dickens) 3. 'My dear Bertha,' said Miss Ley, 'the doctor will have an apoplectic fit, if you _____ such things.' (to say) (Maugham) 4. When you _____ your fortune, you must come back and assert yourself in London. (to make) (Wilde) 5. 'Yes, dear, but till she _____ you herself, I can't say more.' (to tell) (Galsworthy) 6. I must go to him, Martin, now, literally tonight, as soon as I _____ some things. (to pack) (Murdoch and Priestley) 7. As soon as Harry _____ his letters, we're going for a walk. (to finish) (Maugham) 8. 'Are you ill, darling?' 'I shall know that when Dr. Cornish _____ me.' (to examine) (Maugham) 9. My dearest Edith will be her natural and constant guardian when you _____. (to return) (Dickens) 10. 'If you _____,' Scotty said, 'I can give you something to eat.' (to get up) (Aldridge) 11. When I meet with real poetry, I cannot rest till I _____ it by heart. (to learn) (Ch. Bronte) 12. Signor Rivarez, you must take something before you _____. (to go) (Voynich) 13. I dare not approach the subject of the moonstone again until time _____ something to quiet her. (to do) (Collins) 14. If you _____ to speak to us, wait till my brother _____. (to want, to come) (Hardy) 15. If you _____, shall we set off for Hunterbury? (to finish) (Christie) 16. But perhaps we can continue this chat when my dear brother _____. (to go) (Murdoch)

Ex. 50. Choose the tense form.

1. I already (to finish) the play which I (to translate) all these months. 2. My father (to write) a new textbook now. He (to work) at it for three years. 3. You (to look) tired. You (to work) hard lately? 4. I (to think) about this problem ever since we (to discuss) it with you. 5. All this time I (to try) to remember how long it (to be) since you (to finish) high school. 6. I (to feel) much better ever since I (to start) taking this wonderful medicine. 7. I (to feel) much worse

ever since I (to take) this awful medicine. 8. I clearly see that I (to change) constantly all this time while I (to stay) here with your family. 9. Is this something new that you (to wear)? – Oh, no, I (to wear) it for a few months now. It's strange that you (to notice) suddenly what I (to wear).

Ex. 51. Translate into English.

1. Мы с вами не виделись с тех пор, как я переехал в другой район. Чем вы все это время занимались? 2. Он в последнее время такой хмурый. Я все время пытаюсь узнать, что с ним случилось, но он молчит. 3. Я давно жду случая поговорить с тобой. Почему ты в последнее время меня избегаешь? 4. Что ты здесь делаешь? – Жду Петра. – Давно ждешь? – С утра. – И он не приходил? – Говорят, он приходил час назад, но я его не видел. 5. Мы не видели друг друга с тех пор, как вы уехали из нашего города. Что вы делали все это время? 6. С тех пор, как он переехал в наш район, мы встречаемся с ним каждый день. 7. Наконец-то ты пришел! Где ты был все это время? – Так вы ждали меня здесь? А я вас ждал совсем в другом месте. 8. Я весь день сегодня ищу тебя, где ты был? 9. Я вчера весь вечер искал ваш дом, но так и не нашел. – А мы ждали тебя до полуночи. 10. Наконец-то я тебе дозвонился. Я звоню с трех часов. – Как странно. Я весь день дома. Думаю, что-то случилось с телефоном. 11. Обычно я делаю такой перевод за полчаса, а над этим текстом я работаю уже два часа и пока не закончил, все еще перевожу. 12. Я не могу вспомнить, где мой журнал. – Он у меня уже неделю. – А я всю неделю его ищу у себя дома. Как он к тебе попал? – Ты же сам мне его дал, ты забыл? 13. В последнее время ты пишешь диктанты гораздо лучше; раньше ты делал очень много ошибок. – И правда, я делаю меньше ошибок с тех пор, как стал больше читать по-английски дома.

Ex. 52. Choose the Present Continuous, The Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous.

1. Meanwhile the third man, who (to fasten) the boat for the last ten minutes, and who (to spill) the water down his sleeve, and (to curse) away to himself steadily all this time, wants to know what

you (to play) at and why the tent isn't up yet. At last, somehow or other, it does go up. 2. Rainwater is the chief article of diet at supper. The bread is two-thirds rainwater, and the jam, and the butter, and the salt, and the coffee all (to combine) with it to make soup. 3. Then you go to bed and dream that an elephant (to sit down) on your chest, and that the volcano (to explode) and (to throw) you down to the bottom of the sea, and that the elephant still (to sleep) on your bosom. You wake up and grasp the idea that something terrible (to happen). You feel as if thousands of people (to kick) you all this time. 'What (to happen)?' 'The bally tent (to blow) down'. (after J. K. Jerome)

Ex. 53. Translate and point out the uses of the Perfect Continuous.

1. Почему ты так устал? – Я бегал по саду для тренировки.
2. Давно ли ты учишь язык? 3. Почему вы оба такие взволнованные? – Мы тут спорили. 4. Где вы были все это время? – Мы просто гуляли. 5. Я здесь так давно работаю, что всех уже знаю.
6. Почему комната в таком беспорядке? – Здесь играли дети.
7. Что с тобой? Ты плакала? – Нет, резала лук. 8. Он шлет письмо за письмом уже два месяца, а ответа пока еще не было.
9. С тех пор как он увидел настоящий самолет, он только и мечтает об авиации. 10. Опять ты смотрел телевизор, и не сделал уроки! 11. Мы с ним видимся почти каждый день все эти годы, но ни разу как следует не поговорили.

Ex. 54. Use Present Perfect Continuous or Present Perfect.

When the three Bears returned home and came up to the table, Father Bear roared angrily, 'Somebody (to eat) from my plate!' And Mother Bear cried, 'Somebody (to taste) my porridge!' Then Little Bear looked at his plate and squeaked, 'Somebody (to eat) my porridge, and (to eat) it all up!' When they looked at their chairs, Father Bear roared angrily, 'Who (to sit) in my chair?' And Mother Bear cried, 'Who (to use) my chair?' And Little Bear looked at his broken chair and squeaked, 'Who (to sit) in my chair and (to break) it?'

Then the bears entered the bedroom and Father Bear roared angrily, 'Somebody (to lie) in my bed!' And Mother Bear cried,

‘Somebody (to use) my bed!’ And then Little Bear looked at his bed, he saw the girl sleeping there, and he squeaked, ‘Somebody (to lie) in my bed, and she is still here!’ And the girl woke up, saw the Bears, and ran out through the window.

Ex. 55. Translate using the Present Perfect Continuous.

1. Сколько лет вы здесь работаете? – Более десяти.
2. Мне жаль бросать эту работу, я здесь проработал более десяти лет.
3. Пора идти, мы ждали достаточно долго.
4. Где же ты был все это время? Я жду тебя уже час.
5. Очень трудно навсегда уезжать из своего дома, в которым ты прожил столько лет.
6. Как странно: я все эти годы тебя разыскиваю, а ты, оказывается, все время жил совсем рядом.
7. Всю жизнь я искал удовольствий, а теперь они мне уже не нужны.
8. В чем дело? Мы ходим по лесу два часа, а еще не нашли ни одного гриба; куда они все исчезли?
9. Пора домой, мы уже погуляли более, чем достаточно.
10. Он лучше играет в теннис, так как много тренируется в последнее время. А я не играл уже полгода.

Ex. 56. Explain the use of the Present Perfect Continuous.

1. ‘I must say, William, you’re looking distinctly pale, you know.’ ‘Am I?’ ‘I fear you’ve been overworking yourself lately. You don’t get out of doors enough.’
2. You bet I’m burning myself out. I’ve been doing it for so many years now – and who cares?
3. Your wife’s been telling me that you’ve not been sleeping very well lately. I’m sorry to hear that.
4. ‘Mother, what do you suppose you look like?’ ‘Oh, I know. But I’ve been cleaning the stairs.’
5. Rosemary, I’ve been thinking. What we need is something different.
6. ‘I was the only boy in our school that had asthma,’ said the fat boy with a touch of pride. ‘And I’ve been wearing specs since I was three.’
7. I don’t want anyone to know I’ve been crying.
8. Oh, I am not really hot. It’s just that I’ve been running.
9. Oh, dear, has the baby been howling ever since we left?
10. ‘Oh, it’s grand to have you home again,’ he said. ‘I’ve been saving up things to tell you but now they’ve gone right out of my head and I can only be glad.’

Ex. 57. Explain why the Present Perfect and not the Present Perfect Continuous is used.

1. Then about a year ago he disappeared and I've never heard from him since. 2. 'Good evening, Mrs Elliot, you look blooming tonight.' 'Oh, not really, I haven't had a minute since I came in.' 3. He's made nothing but trouble for years. 4. He hasn't been seen for a week. He is said to be on holidays. 5. I don't think he's changed in the thirty years I've known him. 6. I'm going to eat something. I haven't had anything since last night. 7. They heard a step behind them and turning saw Wilmott coming up to them. 'Here I am!' he said. 'Have you waited long?' 8. Meg said: 'We haven't had lessons lately. It's too hot.' 9. This is the happiest evening I've had in a long while. 10. 'You are late for tea, Philip,' she said. 'No, I'm not late, Mumma,' he returned. 'I've been in for some time.'

Ex. 58. Use the Present Perfect Continuous or Present Perfect.

1. I (to be) busy since we last met. 2. I'm very fond of Alice but I (not to see) much of her lately. 3. 'How quickly your mood changes! You look drained.' 'I (to walk) around all day. I (to have) a few drinks and nothing to eat.' 4. But I (to cook, to clean) and (to dig) for three days and I'm tired. 5. 'I don't think your mother expects you to become an electrician.' 'What she (to say) to you?' 'Nothing.' 6. Imagine how much they (to learn) since they (to be) here. 7. 'Shall we sit down or do you prefer to stand?' 'I (to sit) down in my office, so I am quite happy to stand.' 8. I found him waiting downstairs at the house door to let me in. 'I'm sorry,' I said, 'I hope you (not to stand) here long.' 9. There (to be) no guests at all since I left? 10. The other chap is a man who threw up his job ten years ago and he (not to work) since. 11. 'My son is not a bad boy. But he's going through a difficult phase.' 'He (to go) through this difficult phase for fifteen years.' 12. He's an old friend. I (to know) him for ages. 13. You (to see) anything of Mary lately? 14. Do you know of any good books coming out soon? I (not to read) anything amusing for ages. 15. I know the names of everyone in the village. I (to live) here all my life. 16. 'What do you suppose was wrong with the pony that he should go into the ditch?' asked Meg. 'He (to go) into the ditch ever since I (to know) him,' said the doctor, 'and I (to know) him

twenty-five years.' 17. Winifred has got a young man she (to have) dates with for ages and she won't tell me anything about him.

Ex. 59. Translate concentrating on the use of the Present Perfect and the Present Perfect Continuous.

1. Мы с вашим братом говорили сегодня об этом деле. Поэтому я и пришел повидаться с вами. 2. «Я все думал об этой книге, – сказал он, – и пришел к заключению, что мы не можем ее напечатать». 3. Грузовик все еще там? – Да. Они уже два часа работают, пытаются сдвинуть его. Но им это еще не удалось. 4. Что ты делала, Пэт? Ты вся в земле. 5. Ну, ты ведь слышала о Молли, да? – Я слышу о ней уже два года. 6. Последнее время я замечаю в тебе какие-то изменения. 7. Ну как ты? – Немного устала. Я весь день скребла стены. 8. Мальчишке нужна порка. Он уже много месяцев нанрашивается на нее. 9. «Том и я, – сказала она весело, входя в комнату, – так хорошо провели время. Мы смотрели альбомы». 10. Я очень доволен тем местом, которое выбрал. Я буду питаться ягодами и рыбой и читать все те книги, которые я давно хотел прочитать. – А где вы возьмете их? – Я привез их с собой. 11. «Эта больница оказалась очень хорошей для изучения языков, – сказала девушка. – С тех пор как я здесь, я говорю по-французски с двумя докторами и по-немецки с нянями, и я набралась порядочно испанского от одного пациента. Для занятий музыкой тоже. Я практикуюсь каждый день. А последние несколько месяцев я занимаюсь на курсах по истории музыки».

Ex. 60. Translate concentrating on the use of the Present Perfect Continuous.

1. Когда они остались одни, она спросила: «Что здесь происходило?» 2. А что, если я попрошу Филиппа одолжить мне денег? – Попробуй. Он только что с рыбалки. Это подходящий момент. 3. Какие у тебя холодные руки, Мэри! – Да, я сидела у окна и проверяла тетради. 4. А вот ты где, Том! А я все искал тебя. Там какой-то молодой человек хочет видеть тебя. 5. При строгих родителях и двух старших братьях я всегда только и слышал, как кто-нибудь говорил мне: «Филипп, тебе должно быть стыдно». 6. Извини, что я опоздал, мама. Мне нужно

было поехать в город, и я попал под дождь и промок насквозь. Я переодевался. 7. «Эй! А где же все?» – «Я сейчас спущусь, – откликнулась Долли. – Я закрывала окна». 8. Он поблагодарил сестру за подарок и сказал: «Это как раз то, что мне нужно. Мое шерстяное белье все ест моль».

Ex. 61. To practise the Present Perfect Continuous, say what has just been happening to cause the state of things expressed in the sentences.

1. His clothes are wet. (to walk in the rain)
2. You look upset. (to say dreadful things about ...)
3. I'm so glad to be able to talk to someone. (to have a very dull time)
4. Why do you think I ought to give up my work? (to talk to the doctor)
5. You look excited. (to try to talk someone out of doing some thing)
6. He is very tired. (to overwork)
7. The streets are wet. (to rain)
8. I can't write a loving letter now. (to write too many official papers)
9. The air in the room is hazy. (to smoke a great deal)

Ex. 62. Make up situations to justify the use of the Present Continuous and the Present Perfect Continuous in the pairs of sentences.

1. We're having a good laugh over everything. We've been having a good laugh over everything.
2. I'm doing it just this way. I've been doing it just this way.
3. What is going on in here? What has been going on in here?
4. He is saying funny things about you. He has been saying funny things about you.
5. What are you doing? What have you been doing?
6. I'm wondering if you just dislike me. I've been wondering if you just dislike me.
7. She is accusing me of things. She has been accusing me of things.
8. He is behaving very well. He has been behaving very well.

Ex. 63. Use the Present Continuous or the Present Perfect Continuous.

1. 'There's a man sitting at the first table near the door. He (to look) at us,' she said. 'He is, but what of it?' 'I (to meet) him everywhere of late.' 2. Ever since my University days I (to study) the history of Russia. Now I (to read) books on the Civil War. 3. I know you (to ask) for somebody with experience on your staff. There is a doctor in our laboratory who might interest you. But he now (to finish) an experiment. 4. 'I (to visit) with friends.' 'How long you (to stay) with your friends?' 5. The door was opened by Mrs Pitt. 'Well, well, you're just in time. I (to make) some cakes. And your father (to have) breakfast.' 6. 'Where's my daughter?' 'She (to talk) to a policeman.' 'What's happened?' 'She (to drive) without a license.' 7. 'I hope you (to do) well?' 'Splendid. I was very sorry that you left us. We (to do) better ever since.' 8. 'Hello,' she said. 'I'm glad you (to have) lunch here. I (to want) to talk to you.' 9. 'We (to stay) here nearly a week.' 'I hope you (not to think) of leaving.' 10. 'The girl (to wait) to see you, doctor.' 'How long she (to wait)?'

Ex. 64. Explain the use of the Present Perfect.

1. I'm tidying up for tomorrow. When I've finished this I'll go and put the child to bed. 2. As soon as we have had some tea, John, we shall go to inspect your garden. 3. I said, 'Well, don't take him away until I've had a chance to speak to him.' 4. After we've done all the packing it will be nice to have a light meal. 5. I shall probably bore you to death by the time I've finished talking about myself. 6. I tell you flatly that unless something has been done about your brother I won't go to that house. 7. With a shrug she said: 'Their affair will fade into nothing before he's been here a week.'

Ex. 65. Use the Present Perfect or the Present Simple in the clauses of time referring to the future.

1. All right. I'll come down when I (to put) on a fresh collar. 2. When he (to be) off duty he'll go there. 3. 'I must know where they are and I shall not rest till I (to see) them again,' he thought.

4. 'No more,' she said to the dog, 'but when I (to finish) you may have the bone.' 5. Go on with your picture. We'll have a look at it when we (to return) from the party. 6. 'I'll hand the book over when I (to read) it,' he said. 7. 'Has he gone?' she asked as soon as her sister entered. 'No. He refuses to go till he (to see) you.' 8. I will not leave you till we (to talk) this thing out. 9. Nobody knows we are here. We may stay here till we (to die). 10. You won't think so when you (to see) a bit more of it. 11. I'll lock the door when you (to go). 12. When I (to wake) I'll go for a swim. 13. I know that when she (to refuse) to help him he'll make some scene. 14. I'll come when my guests (to go). 15. Please don't start watching TV till we (to have) supper. 16. You'll find it lonely here after the sun (to set). 17. Look, call him up again when he (to finish) eating. 18. 'You'll find,' said Ted, 'that you'll long for home when you (to leave) it.' 19. I'll keep it with me till we (to decide) what is to be done with it. 20. 'I'll give you some paper and brushes and let you make a picture when we (to ask) your mother,' she said to the girl.

Ex. 66. Use one of the present forms or the Past Simple.

1. 'You (to know) the man for many years?' 'Yes. We (to be) at Cambridge together.' 2. In the morning, coming down the stairs, Rosemary (to see) Tony lying in the sitting-room. 'What you (to do) here?' 'I (to sleep) here.' 'I'm sorry we (to take) your room.' 'I (to sleep) in my room for fifteen years.' 'But this is a pretty room, isn't it?' 'Yes. The sun (to be) in it since six this morning.' 'You (to see) Philip? You (to know) where he is?' 'I expect he (to talk) to Mother.' 'Oh, well, they're old friends, aren't they?' 'Inseparable. They (to start) quarrelling this morning at seven o'clock.' 3. 'Are you keen on golf?' 'I (not to play) myself. I somehow never (to have) the time.' 4. The pilot was young with a bad twitch that pulled his mouth to the right twenty times a minute. 'This morning,' he kept saying, 'this morning I (not to have) this. It (to get) worse and worse. It (to look) bad?' 'No,' I said, 'I hardly (to notice) it.' 'I (to be) shot down by an American,' the pilot said. 'The first American I ever (to see). I even (not to know) they (to be) here.' 5. 'I'm sorry I (to keep) you waiting,' said the maid. 'I do hope you (not to ring) long. I just (to do) the bedroom and

the bell (to be) rather faint there.’ 6. Turning I found my father sitting beside me on the sofa. ‘Hello, Dad,’ I said, ‘how you (to get) here?’ 7. ‘You (not to sing) the song once since you (to come) back,’ Barbara complained. ‘I (to forget) it,’ said Pat. 8. I (to sit) here all night, and I swear I (not to doze) for a moment. 9. ‘Mr Brown, we (not to want) you to misunderstand our leaving your hotel. We (to be) very happy here under your roof.’ ‘I (to be) glad to have you. You (to catch) the Medea? She (to arrive) tomorrow.’ ‘No. We won’t wait for her. I (to write) out our address for you. We (to fly) to Santo Domingo tomorrow.’ 10. Then about ten years ago he (to disappear) and I never (to hear) from him since. 11. ‘The gas stove is covered in grease. It’s filthy. Why you (not to clear) up after you had cooked breakfast? You even (to leave) the breakfast things in the sink.’ 12. I can’t think where I (to leave) my key. It’s probably in my other bag. 13. You (to paint) any more pictures lately? 14. Then I (to come) here and I (to be) here since. 15. The general turned to my father and said abruptly: ‘You (to be) in the Boer war?’ 16. The voice on the telephone said: ‘I’m sorry to bother you butt you (to receive) my letters?’ I said: ‘Well, I may have and I may not. I (to be) away and there are a lot of letters here. I (not to look) at them yet.’ ‘I (to write) to your club as well.’ ‘I (not to open) those either.’ 17. ‘Oh, Mary. Come in. You (to have) tea?’ ‘Yes, thanks.’ 18. When I (to meet) her she (to talk) to me of you. ‘God, what a pedestal she (to put) you on!’ ‘Well, I (to come) off it with a crash. I (to topple) for some time,’ he said bitterly.

Ex. 67. Use one of the present forms or the Past Simple in the texts.

I. They returned to London on Monday night. Jan went straight to his office, she drove home, where Mrs Bristow, the housekeeper, was smoking a cigarette and listening to the wireless.

‘Everything (to be) all right?’

‘Mrs Troy (to go).’

‘Where?’

‘She (not to say). I (to help) her down with the bags. Oh, and she (to leave) you this.’ The housekeeper gave her a letter.

‘Darling, I (to be) sorry not to be here to say goodbye but I (to be) sure you will be quite pleased to have me out of your house

at last. What an angel you (to be). I can never thank you or Jan enough. I (to leave) a little present to Jan. Let's meet soon and I'll tell you all about everything. All love. Virginia.'

'She (to leave) anything else, Mrs Bristow?'

'Just two books. They (to be) upstairs.'

'Mrs Troy (to leave) no address?'

'She (not to go) far. I (not to catch) what she (to say) to the taxi-driver but it (not to be) a railway station.'

The mystery (to be) soon solved. Jan (to telephone). 'Good news,' he said. 'We (to get) rid of Virginia.'

'I know.'

'For good. She (to be) a sensible woman. She (to do) just what I (to say) she should – she (to find) a husband.'

II. Drawing Roma to the arm of his chair, her uncle said to his guest: 'This little girl (to be) my dead nephew Eden's daughter. Eden (to be) a poet, the first in the family to turn to things artistic. Of course, you (to hear) that young Christian (to turn) to painting. And Finch (to be) a concert pianist, and Wakefield (to be) an actor. And there (to be) a young man nearby who (to write). What is his name, Roma?'

'Humphrey Bell.'

'That's it. And what he (to write)?'

She answered, as though in a lesson: 'Short stories in the American and Canadian magazines.'

'Well, well,' said the uncle, 'before we (to know) it we shall have artists' colony here in place of the settlement of retired British officers we (to set) out with. You (to think) that will be a change for the better, Roma?'

'I (not to think) about it,' she returned.

III. Then, with the noise of the bombardment still echoing in his ears, he (to open) his eyes and for a moment (can) see nothing but flashes of light.

'Fielden,' he (to call) wildly, and immediately a familiar voice (to reassure) him:

'You (to be) all right. You (to come) round. You (to feel) better, Frankie?'

He (to rub) his eyes and (to see) Fielden beside him. He was lying on a camp bed in an unknown place amid a group of strange officers. 'I (to be) quite all right. But what (to happen)? Where I (to be)?'

'You (to be) in a dug-out. You (to be) buried by a bomb from a trench mortar.'

'But how I (to get) here?'

'Someone (to drag) you out. I'm afraid four of your men (to be) killed and several others (to be) wounded.'

'My God!' (to cry) Frankie, struggling to sit up. 'Anyone (to look) for them?'

'That's all right. We (to get) the wounded ones down to the dressing table long ago. You (to be) unconscious for over an hour. The Doc's going to have a look at you and if you (to be) all right we shall take you back to your dug-out.'

IV. As they were drinking coffee Finch said, 'Now tell me about yourself. How is your work?'

For a moment it (to seem) as though Bell could not bring himself to answer, then he (to get) out: 'Not too badly. I (to write) a novel.'

'A novel,' Finch shouted. 'Well, this is news. And it (to be) finished?'

'Yes. It (to be) finished. To tell the truth, it (to be) accepted by a publisher.'

'You (to work) on it long?'

'For over a year.'

V. 'What time it (to be)? It must be terribly late. I (to see) that the moon (to be) gone,' Sylvia said to Finch.

'I'll take you back in my car, but not till I (to make) you some coffee.'

They (to go) together to the kitchen. They (to get) the cups and saucers, the cream. (to boil) the kettle. When the tray (to be) laid Finch (to carry) it to the music room and (to set) it on the little table. Then they (to place) the chairs by it and (to sit) down.

'Is the coffee right?' she asked anxiously, for she had made it. And immediately she exclaimed: 'Someone (to come). I (to hear) a car.'

They (to go) to see who it (to be). When the car (to stop), Finch's brother (to get) out of it.

'I (to be) sent by my wife to rescue you,' he said to Sylvia. 'She (to refuse) to go to bed till you (to come). The others (to leave) some time ago. It (to be) almost morning.'

'It (to be) all my fault,' said Finch. 'I (to play) the piano.'

'All this while?'

'Yes.'

They (to come) into the music room. Almost apologetically Finch said: 'We (to have) coffee.'

'For the second time tonight. No wonder you (to be) wakeful,' said his brother.

2. PAST TENSE-ASPECT FORMS

Ex. 1. Use the proper forms of the Past Simple.

1. The building of the trade centre (begin) a month ago. 2. It (be) bitterly cold yesterday. I (put) on my warm coat but I (catch) a cold still. 3. The postman (bring) the morning mail only at 10 o'clock. 4. I (see) you the other day coming out of the library with a stack of books. Are you preparing for the exams? 5. We (have) a picnic yesterday, but the rain (spoil) the whole pleasure. 6. You (go) to the South when you (be) a child? 7. As soon as I came up, they (get) into a taxi and (go) away. 8. What sights you (see) when you (be) in Egypt? 9. Every winter Nick (go) to the Swiss Alps to ski. 10. He (come) in, (take) off his hat, (move) a chair to the table and (join) the conversation. 11. When he (arrive)? – The plane was delayed and he (come) two hours later. 12. How much your bag (cost)? – I (pay) \$80 for it.

Ex. 2. Put in the verbs *feel* or *fall* in the right form.

1. I had a temperature last night, and I _____ very bad. 2. When Mary began to skate, she _____ down several times. 3. Did the bone _____ into the river when the dog jumped down? 4. Harris did not _____ that he was sitting on a piece of butter. 5. What _____ on the floor when George was packing the butter? 6. Jerome _____ that something interesting was going to happen soon. 7. Please, be careful, don't _____ from the tree! 8. 'I am really very sorry.' 'Oh, it's all right, don't _____ sorry about it!' 9. The Crow opened her mouth and the cheese _____ down. 10. The Fox _____ the smell of cheese in the air.

Ex. 3. Choose the form of the verbs *rise* (*rose*) or *raise* (*raised*).

1. The Elephant had a very short nose and could not _____ anything from the ground. 2. The sun _____ at six this morning. 3. When did the Sun _____ today? 4. If you have a question, please, _____ your hand. 5. We don't usually _____ early on Sunday. 6. The dog came up to the tree and _____ its leg. 7. Suddenly a strong wind _____ and then it began raining. 8. Why didn't

you _____ when a woman entered? 9. Who _____ this question at the meeting? 10. Why did you _____ this question?

Ex. 4. Use the verbs *lie – lay (лежать, лечь), lie – lied (лгать).*

1. Tommy Trot, a man of law, Sold his bed and _____ on straw, Sold the straw and _____ on grass, To buy his wife a looking-glass. 2. The little boy always told the truth, he never _____ to anybody. 3. The Crocodile _____ on the water. 4. The girl came up to the small bed, _____ down and went to sleep. 5. On which bed did the girl _____? 6. Last night, as I _____ on my pillow, Last night, as I _____ on my bed, Last night, as I _____ on my pillow, I dreamt that my bonny was dead. 7. The Fox _____ to the Crow when he said that she was beautiful. 8. Why did the Fox _____ to the Crow? 9. The Wolf _____ in Granny's bed when Red Riding Hood came into the house. 10. Don't _____ on the bed with your shoes on.

Ex. 5. Put in the verbs *to lie or to lay (laid)* in the right form.

1. When Father came home from work, he usually _____ on the sofa for a while. 2. I want to _____ in bed a little longer today. 3. I asked him to tell me the truth, but he _____ to me. 4. You must try never to _____ to people. 5. This is the rat that ate the malt that _____ in the house that Jack built. 6. Where did the malt _____? 7. What _____ in Jack's house? 8. It is time to _____ the table, hurry up. 9. I _____ the table for five persons, but only two came. 10. The boy tried to be honest, he never _____ to anybody. 11. Tommy Trot sold his bed and _____ on straw, didn't he? 12. On what did Tommy Trot _____ after he sold his bed? 13. Don't _____ down, the grass is damp. 14. Don't _____ your books on the kitchen table. 15. Who _____ all these things on the table? 16. He _____ in the sun too long and felt unwell after it. 17. The Little Bear asked: 'Who ate from my plate and _____ on my bed?' 18. The Wolf _____ to the girl when he said he wanted to visit Granny.

Ex. 6. Open the brackets.

I. We decided not to take any cheese with us on the boat because cheese always (to spread) its smell on everything around. I remember I once was in Liverpool with a friend, and he (to buy)

there a couple of cheeses. They were excellent cheeses, and they (to smell) so strong that their smell (to spread) for three miles around. My friend (to ask) me to take the cheese with me to London, as he himself (to have) to stay in Liverpool for a few more days. 'Oh, with pleasure', I (to reply).

I (to take) the cheeses to the railway station in a cab. Our horse (to be) very old, and we (to start) off rather slowly. But as soon as we (to go) round the corner, a slight wind (to rise); it (to blow) from behind us, and it (to bring) the smell of the cheeses to our horse. The poor animal (to wake) up suddenly and (to shoot) forward at a speed of three miles an hour. The wind still (to blow) in his direction and soon he (to leave) the cripples and stout old ladies very far behind. When we (to get) to the railway station, the horse-driver (can) not stop him until he (to put) a handkerchief over the horse's nose.

II. I (to take) my ticket and (to walk) proudly up the platform, while all the people (to step) back respectfully on both sides. The train (to be) crowded and I (to get) into a carriage where there (to be) already seven other people. A few moments (to pass), and then an old gentleman (to begin) breathing heavily. 'It's very close in here', he said. 'Yes, quite oppressive', (to say) the man next to him. And they both (to begin) sniffing, and at the third sniff they (to catch) the smell and (to rise) up without another word and (to go) out. And then a stout lady (to get) up and (to say) it (to be) a shame to behave so, and (to gather) up a bag and eight parcels and (to leave). The remaining four passengers (to sit) on for a while but finally they, too, (to get) up and (to try) to get out of the door at the same time, and (to hurt) themselves.

III. I finally (to bring) the cheeses to my friend's house. When his wife (to come) into the room she (to smell) round for a moment. Then she (to say), 'What is it? Tell me the worst'. I (to reply), 'It's cheeses. Tom (to buy) them in Liverpool, and I (to bring) them here'. And I (to add) that I (to hope) she (to understand) that it (to have) nothing to do with me. She (to ask), 'What Tom (to say) about them?' I (to explain) that he (to think) it would be better if she (to keep) the cheeses in a moist place. She (to ask), 'Tom (to smell) them?' I (to answer) that he (to seem) to enjoy their smell. Then an idea (to strike) her. She (to ask) if I would mind keeping the cheeses at my place until Tom (to come) back. I (to say) that

I (not to mind) it myself, but that I (to think) my landlady would be very much against it. Finally she (to take) her children and (to go) to live in a hotel. She (to leave) the cheeses in the house with an old maid, who, when she (to be) asked if she (can) stand the smell, (to reply) 'What smell?', and when she (to be) asked to sniff hard, (to say) that she (to feel) a slight odour of melons.

IV. My friend (to return) from Liverpool and (to find) soon enough that he must get rid of the cheeses. At first he (to throw) them into the canal, but then (to have) to fish them out again, as the fishermen (to complain) – they (to say) that the smell of the water (to make) them feel quite ill. After that he (to take) them one dark night and (to leave) them in the nearest graveyard. But the man who (to dig) graves (to discover) them and (to say) he (to fear) that the smell (may) wake up the dead, and then he would lose his job.

My friend (to get) rid of the cheeses, at last, when he (to ride) with them to a small sea-side town and (to bury) them on the beach. Soon after that the town (to become) extremely popular. The number of visitors (to grow) from year to year, and they all (to think) the sea air was unusually strong there. (after J. K. Jerome)

Ex. 7. Translate into English.

1. Я не знал, что ты сердишься на меня за это. 2. Он спросил, знаю ли я этого человека. 3. Я не думал, что ты так любишь путешествовать. 4. Ты говорил ей, что не веришь ее словам? 5. Ему показалось, что на улице еще темно. 6. Ей было интересно, часто ли мы видимся. 7. Было странно, что она не знает, где ее брат. 8. Я был уверен, что он все понимает, но не хочет говорить об этом. 9. Она спросила ее, как она себя чувствует, и она ответила, что ей кажется, что она больна. 10. Я знал, где она работает, но не знал, где она живет. 11. Она поинтересовалась, как мы проводим свое свободное время. 12. Кто сказал, что земля круглая? 13. Он не знал, что Лондон столица Англии.

Ex. 8. Use either the Past Simple or the Past Continuous.

1. We (walk) in silence when he suddenly (ask) me to help him.
2. I just (have) breakfast when the telephone (ring). When I came

back to my coffee, it (be) cold. 3. When I (finish) my letter in the hall, a tall beautiful woman with red hair (enter). A dog (follow) her. 4. Ann (drop) two cups while she (wash up) last night, but neither of the cups (break). 5. I (walk) along the street watching what (go on) around me. Fast cars (rush) in both directions and it (be) impossible to cross the street. 6. The old man who (sit) on the bench beside me (keep) silence. Then suddenly he (turn round) to me and (begin) to speak. 7. I (stand) near the fence when suddenly I (hear) the voices. 8. He well (remember) the day when he first (go) to school. 9. We (talk) about Jim when he (run) into the room. 10. The day was marvelous: the sun (shine), the birds (sing) so we (decide) to go for a walk. 11. Miss Brown's telephone (ring) when she (dress). 12. I (light) my pipe and (nod) to him to show that I (listen). 13. When he (come) into the office the secretary (do) a crosswords puzzle. 14. Why you (not listen) to me while I (speak)? 15. He (wait) for her, but she never (come).

Ex. 9. Translate using the Past Continuous or Simple.

1. Я спросил его, что он делает так поздно в лаборатории. Он ответил, что делает срочную работу, и пояснил, что он всегда работает по вечерам, когда никого вокруг нет. 2. Я еще спал, когда зазвенел телефон. Это был мой сосед. Он спросил, не сплю ли я. Я ответил, что как раз собираюсь вставать, но вообще я сплю допоздна. 3. Пока мать готовила ужин, я сделал все домашнее задание. 4. Пока мать готовила ужин, я делал домашнее задание. 5. Я всегда делал домашнее задание, пока мать готовила ужин. 6. Я ждал его звонка, но телефон не звонил. Я ждал долго, а потом позвонил ему сам и спросил, почему он мне не звонит. К моему удивлению, он сказал, что сидит и ждет моего звонка. 7. Мне показалось, что кто-то стучит в дверь, и я спросил брата, слышит ли он какой-нибудь стук. Он послушал и ответил, что слушает внимательно, но ничего не слышит. Действительно, никто больше не стучал. 8. Я звонил тебе вчера, но целый час никто не снимал трубку. Что ты делал все это время? Спал? 9. Над картиной «Мадонна с Младенцем» Рафаэль работал много лет. 10. Я любил разговаривать с бабушкой; она всегда слушала меня внимательно и никогда не жаловалась, что плохо себя чувствует, хотя часто действительно

чувствовала себя неважно. 11. Всю ночь вчера шел дождь. Я долго не спал, все время ждал, пока дождь кончится, но он все не кончался.

Ex. 10. Choose the Past Simple or Continuous.

One day, while Mowgli (to play) with the young wolves, Father Wolf (to come) and (to say) that it was time to go to the Wolves' Council. When they (to get) there, Akela, the leader of the wolves, (to lie) on a big rock, and forty other wolves (to sit) around and (to look) at him. Akela (to see) Mowgli and (to cry), 'Look! Look well, wolves!' And all the wolves (to look) at Mowgli, who now (to stand) in the centre. The wolves (not to talk) while they (to watch) the man's cub. Suddenly they (to hear) a roar – it was the voice of Shere Khan, the tiger, who (to say), 'Give the man's cub to me. He is mine'. Akela even (not to look) in that direction, he just (to repeat), 'Look well, wolves!' Most of the wolves (to listen) in silence, only one young wolf (to say) in a low voice, 'What do the Free People have to do with a man's cub?' The tiger (to stand) behind the rock. While he (to watch) what (to happen) at the Council, he (to wait) for his chance. (after R. Kipling)

Ex. 11. Find the mistakes if any. Use the proper tense.

1. When I came, he was having breakfast. 2. When she worked there, she often made mistakes. 3. When he was phoning, she had a bath. 4. While I was ironing, he read a newspaper. 5. I cooked supper when I heard this news. 6. He was working in this company in 2007. 7. I could not answer your call, I worked in the garden then. 8. They wished to stay because they enjoyed themselves. 9. Were you quarreling all evening? 10. The train was approaching the city when it was raining heavily. 11. The secretary still typed when the boss came in and was putting some documents on the table. 12. When he came up to the square, he saw a lot of people: they sang, danced and shouted. They were celebrating New Year. 13. Just as I was coming into the room, the students discussed the first report. 14. All the time I was writing, he was annoying me with silly questions. 15. The children played while the mother put the room in order.

Ex. 12. Use the Past Simple or Past Continuous.

1. Montanelli entered the room where Arthur _____ for him at the supper table. (to wait) (Voynich) 2. Miss Marple's telephone rang when she _____. (to dress) (Christie) 3. I lighted my pipe afresh and nodded to him to show that I _____. (to listen) (Leacock) 4. Leila felt the girls _____ really _____ her. They _____ towards the men. (to see – negative, to look) (Mansfield) 5. The Sergeant _____ when his clients _____. (to write, to enter) (Dickens) 6. She _____ constantly _____ me to lunch and dine with her and once or twice a year _____ me to spend a week-end at her house in the country. (to ask, to invite) (Maugham) 7. Greta had the feeling that everyone _____ at her, and she _____ her eyes... (to look, to lower) (Caldwell) 8. For some seconds she stood watching him and both _____ very quickly. (to think) (Wells) 9. They walked on a little and then he _____ she _____. (to see, to cry) (Maugham) 10. I looked at the First of the Barons. He _____ salad. (to eat) (Mansfield) 11. Clyde _____ as she talked how different she was from Hortense. (to think) (Dreiser) 12. Sir Henry looked into the lounge... In the lounge Hugo McLean _____ a crossword puzzle and _____ a good deal over it. (to do, to frown) (Christie) 13. The storm grew worse and worse, and the rain fell in torrents, and little Hans could not see where he _____. (to go) (Wilde) 14. It was warm and cosy in the kitchen when he walked in. Madam Perier _____ and her husband _____ a *Paris-Soir*. Annette _____ stockings. (to cook, to read, to darn) (Maugham)

Ex. 13. Use the Past Simple or Past Continuous.

1. She heard him sigh while he _____. (to read) (Collins) 2. While the water _____, Ma Parker began sweeping the floor. (to heat) (Mansfield) 3. While he _____ the tea she _____ him. (to make, to watch) (Abrahams) 4. Mrs. Presty _____ at him with some anxiety on her daughter's account, while he _____ the message on Randal's card. (to look, to read) (Collins) 5. It was quite late at night, and the brother _____ aloud while the sister _____, her needle, when they were interrupted by a knocking at the door. (to read, to ply) (Dickens) 6. While Mrs. Calligan _____ the table Mamie went to her room and

Aileen followed her. (to set) (Dreiser) 7. While the doctor _____, Mrs. Presty _____ her own conclusions from a close scrutiny of Mr. Sarrazin's face. (to speak, to draw) (Collins) 8. While he _____ he _____ the doorbell, then voices. (to wash, to hear) (Abrahams) 9. While the gendarmes _____ the room, Arthur _____ waiting on the edge of the bed. (to ransack, to sit) (Voynich)

Ex. 14. Use the Present Perfect or the Past Simple.

1. I never (to see) anyone more beautiful than your wife.
 2. I (to meet) your husband this afternoon at Green Street.
 3. He said, 'You (to meet) this passenger. He calls himself Major Jones.' 'I (to speak) to him.' 4. 'I (to get) hold of some money – enough for Tony to go off for a couple of years.' 'You (to raise) all that money by doing your own housework?' 'No, of course not.' 'Milly, what you (to be) up to? What you (to do)?' 'I (to sell) the house.' 'But what's Tony going to say? You (to tell) him?' 'Why should he care? He's young.' 'Why you (not to tell) him?' 5. I said, 'Mr Jones (to be) arrested by the police.' 'My goodness. You don't say. What he (to do)?' 'He necessarily (not to do) anything.' 'He (to see) a lawyer?' 'That's not possible here. The police wouldn't allow it.' 6. 'You (to hear) the news?' 'What news?' 'About Ted and Dave. They (to be) out on the roof last night and Ted (to slip) and Dave (to try) to hold him but he couldn't and (to be) pulled off too. They're both in hospital with concussion and their people (to be) sent for.' 7. I understand you (to have) an unpleasant experience at the week-end? What (to happen) exactly? 8. You remember the coin you (to find) in the pool? 9. 'Mr Dillon (to arrive), Kate.' 'Oh, good. You (to find) your way all right then, Mr Dillon? I (not to hear) you ring the bell.' 'I couldn't find the bell, so I (to knock) instead.' 10. He (to light) a cigarette and (to walk) to the window. 11. 'Can we get dinner here?' 'Of course we can. Have you got enough money? I (to spend) my last dollar on the taxi.' 12. You (to say) just now that time (to be) everything. What you (to mean) by that? 13. As we got into the taxi my brother asked, 'Well, you (to speak) to Harry?' 'I (to speak) to him for a moment.' 14. 'Hallo,' the little girl said to her mother and looked at her companion. 'Come

and say 'How do you do' to Mr Ogden.' 'I (to see) him already.' 'You can't have done, dear. He only just (to arrive) here.' 'I (to see) him in the hall this afternoon.' 'I'm sure you didn't. You (to see) my little daughter yet, Mr Ogden?' 'I don't think we (to meet) before,' said Mr Ogden. 15. 'I remember you (to have) three funny little freckles on your nose,' he said, 'but they (to disappear).'

16. I think I'd better go now. I (to act) wrongly and I in a way (to deceive) you. I'm sorry. 17. 'You (to read) 'Winnie the Pooh' by A. A. Milne?' 'Yes.' 'And how you (to like) it?' 'Very much indeed.' 18. She (to come) into the room and (to lean) over her father's chair and (to kiss) his cheek. 'You (to have) a good trip?' 19. You (not to hear) what the pilot (to say)? 20. At school I (to be) never good at languages, but here I (to pick) up a bit of French. 21. 'Good night. It (to be) nice to meet you,' he (to say) and (to go) off to his car. 22. 'Poor girl,' said Renny looking after her. 'Don't pity her! She (to have) her happiness. We all pay for that.' 'You (to have) yours?' 'I (to have) my share.' 'You (to pay) for it?' 'Twice over.' 23. Well, I know what you (to be) through. 24. 'Then what (to happen) to you there?' 'Let's forget it. Even now I can't believe I (to do) it.'

Ex. 15. Make up situations to justify the use of the Present Perfect and the Past Simple in the pairs of sentences.

1. I *left* the car outside the gate. *I've left* the car outside the gate.
2. *We've settled* everything. We *settled* everything.
3. You *behaved* like a courageous man. You *have behaved* like a courageous man.
4. The children *have taken* their toys to the library. The children *took* their toys to the library.
5. I *taught* little children. *I've taught* little children.
6. I *hurt* my ankle. *I've hurt* my ankle.
7. I *had* a letter from home. *I've had* a letter from home.
8. *Have you spoken* to him? *Did you speak* to him?
9. *We've been engaged* for nearly two years. We *were engaged* for nearly two years.
10. He *has brought* his collection of stamps. He *brought* his collection of stamps.

Ex. 16. Translate into English concentrating on the use of the Present Perfect and the Past Simple.

1. Она была одна, когда вошел ее муж. Он с удивлением оглядел комнату. «Что это?» – спросил он. – «Я переехала». Она улыбнулась ему. – «Дом еще не готов. Ты не можешь этого сделать». – «Я уже сделала это». 2. Когда Молли вошла в комнату, я сказал: «Я принес мой старый альбом с марками. Вашего мужа я встретил на крыльце. Он попросил меня оставить его вам». 3. «Добрый день, – сказал он. – Можно мне повидать Мэри?» – «Ее здесь нет, – ответила ее мать. – У меня был с ней разговор, который ей не понравился, и она уехала». 4. «Я позвонила доктору», – сказала его сестра, входя в комнату. Когда Роберт пришел в себя, он спросил: «Ты сказала, что позвонила доктору? Останови его, если можно. Я совсем здоров. Я просто не могу себе представить, почему я потерял сознание». 5. Где он? Я должен его увидеть. – Он ушел в лес. 6. Отец внизу? – Да. – Он ходил к Смитам? – Да. – Что сказал м-р Смит? – Отец его не видел. 7. Она встала из-за стола. «Я должна пойти запереть калитку. Уже стемнело». 8. «Посмотри, – сказал он, держа по щетке в каждой руке, – что мой двоюродный братец подарил мне! Он оставил их на моем туалетном столике». 9. Мальчик вышел и четким голосом прочитал стишок. Его мать заговорила первой. «Подойди сюда, – сказала она ему. – Кто научил тебя этому?» – «Я сам его придумал», – ответил мальчик. 10. Моей одежды нет в комнате. Они ее унесли. 11. Он сорвал цветок. «Посмотри, что я сделал», – сказал он. – «Зачем ты это сделал?» – «Я не знаю». 12. Что я сделал такого, чтобы так сильно рассердить отца? 13. Затем они все прошли в столовую и заняли свои места за столом. «А брат и я уже завтракали, – вдруг воскликнула Мег, – я позабыла». 14. Молли, случилось что-то ужасное. У соседей на крыльце нашли младенца. 15. Говорят, что девушка и ее тетка продали свой домик и уезжают куда-то к родственникам.

Ex. 17. Use the Present Perfect or the Past Simple.

1. You (to be) to Tendon? – Yes, I (to go) there last year, and (to stay) for a week. 2. Thank you for the book, I (to read) it. –

Well, you (to enjoy) it? 3. He (to tell) me all about it in the cafeteria today. 4. I suppose you are hungry and tired after your long flight. – Not at all, I (to eat) a good meal on the plane. And I also (to sleep) a little there. 5. You (to see) Nora lately? – I (to meet) her in Madison Square Park. I must say she (to change) very much. 6. In many of the novels that Dickens (to write) he (to describe) his own childhood. 7. I think I (to see) this picture already. – Oh, yes, I (to see) it in Peter's house. 8. During my holiday I (to go) to the Black sea. – You (to stay) there long? – Well, I (to fly) there and back, so the journey took me just a few hours, and I (to spend) a week there. 9. We (to get) up rather early, (to have) breakfast and (to take) a walking tour of the town. 10. Where is the milk? – I think the cat (to drink) all the milk that you (to buy) in the morning.

Ex. 18. Choose the Past Simple or the Present Perfect.

Once upon a time there (to live) an old man and an old woman. One morning the old woman (to make) a Johnny-cake and (to put) it on the window to cool. Suddenly Johnny-cake (to jump) out of the window and (to go) rolling along the road. The old man and the old woman (to see) it and (to run) after him, but they (can) not catch up with him. On his way Johnny-cake (to meet) a bear, who (to ask) him, 'Where you (to come) from and where are you going, Johnny-cake?' He (to say), 'I (to run) away from an old man and an old woman, and I can run away from you too-o-o!' The bear (to run) after him, but Johnny-cake (to roll) so fast that he soon (to leave) the bear far behind. By-and-by he (to come) upon a wolf. The wolf (to ask), 'Where you (to come) from and where are you going, Johnny-cake?' He said, 'I (to run) away from an old man and an old woman, and from a bear, and I can run away from you too-o-o!' The wolf (to go) running after him, but Johnny-cake (to roll) so quickly that the wolf (not to catch) up with him. On and on (to go) Johnny-cake, and by-and-by he (to see) a fox. The fox (to call) out to him, 'Where you (to come) from, Johnny-cake, and where are you going?' He said, 'I (to run) away from an old man and an old woman, and from a bear, and from a wolf, and I can run away from you too-o-o!' The fox said, 'I (not to hear) what you said, Johnny-cake. Won't you come a little closer?' Johnny-cake (to stop) for the first time, and (to go) a little closer to the fox, and called

out louder, 'I (to run) away from an old man and an old woman, and from a bear, and from a wolf, and I can run away from you too-o-o!' 'I (not to hear) you', said the fox and (to put) one paw behind his ear, 'won't you come just a little closer?' Johnny-cake (to move) up very close, and cried out very loudly, 'I (to run) away from an old man and an old woman, and from a bear, and from a wolf, and I can run away from...' But at this moment the fox (to catch) up Johnny-cake with his paws, and said, 'Well, you (not to run) away from me after all, silly Johnny-cake.'

Ex. 19. Translate using the Present Perfect or Past Simple.

1. Я сегодня еще не обедал, но хорошо позавтракал и пока не голоден. 2. Почему Петр давно к нам не приходит? Боюсь, что он заболел. – Нет, я встретил его на днях, так что не думаю, что с ним что-нибудь случилось. 3. Где вы с ней познакомились? – Это случилось в Крыму. 4. У меня сегодня болит голова, я плохо спал. 5. Где моя тетрадь? Я помню, что положил ее на парту. 6. Где же ключ? – Думаю, ты потерял его в автобусе. 7. Все эти интересные сведения я узнал сегодня на лекции. 8. В полицейском участке он сразу все рассказал. 9. Байрон так и не закончил свою последнюю поэму. 10. У них в квартире есть пианино? – Не знаю, я не заметил там пианино. 11. Ты не знаешь, сколько опер написал Моцарт? 12. Извини, что я тебя обидел на том вечере. – Да я все уже забыл.

Ex. 20. Choose the Present Perfect or the Past Simple.

1. Well, I (to talk) to Peter about it at last. – And what he (to say)? – He (not to say) anything definite. 2. I just (to buy) a new car. – How much you (to pay) for it? – You won't believe how little it (to cost) me. 3. You (to see) the new play about which I (to tell) you the other day? You (to enjoy) it? Who (to play) the leading parts? 4. This year I (to be) to several European countries. I (to stay) in France for over a week, and in some other places a bit shorter. Italy (to impress) me most. – How many countries, all in all, you (to see)? 5. Who (to write) *David Copperfield*? 6. Let me see what books you (to bring). – Unfortunately, I not (to bring) all that you (to ask) for. 7. What you (to say) I (not to hear). 8. He says he never (to feel)

better than now in his life. 9. I (to see) you crying last night. What (to happen)? Anyone (to hurt) you? 10. I know about it, I (to hear) this news in my office today. 11. You (to get) up early today? – No, we (to rise) rather late. 12. He (to speak) to you about what (to happen) at the party?

Ex. 21. Translate into English.

1. Ты уже видел Петра? Где ты его встретил? О чем вы говорили? 2. Ну что же, я посмотрел этот модный фильм. Он не произвел на меня особого впечатления. А тебе что в нем так понравилось? 3. Почему ты улыбаешься? Разве я сказал что-то смешное? 4. Кто написал пьесу «Пигмалион»? 5. Ты бывал в Большом театре? Что ты там смотрел? 6. Сколько ты заплатил за эту книгу и где ее купил? 7. Я рад, что ты вернулся. Давно ли ты вернулся? Где ты был? – Сначала я пожил немного на даче, а потом съездил на юг. 8. Ты уже проснулся? Хорошо ли ты спал? 9. Какую отметку ты получил на экзамене? Долго ли ты отвечал? 10. Посмотри, что нарисовал наш сын. Он рисовал это специально для тебя, он очень старался. 11. Жаль, что я не пошел на это собрание. Интересно, о чем он там говорил? Ты слышал его речь? – Слышал, но ничего не понял.

Ex. 22. Choose a suitable tense form.

1. The dictionary (to fall) behind the sofa a whole week ago, it still (to lie) there, no one (to raise) it yet. 2. You ever (to fall) from an upper berth in a train? I myself nearly (to fall) once as a child, but my mother (to catch) me just in time. 3. When the sun (to rise) today? – I think it (to rise) at six. I remember that the wall-clock (to strike) six and I (to wake). It's the first time that I ever (to watch) the sunrise. 4. You (to feed) the cat today? – Yes, I (to feed) it two times, and he (to eat) up everything. Between the meals he also (to drink) some milk. 5. Why you (to buy) this dress? You never (to wear) such bright colours before. – Why, I (to wear) a dress like this at the fancy-dress ball, you simply (to forget). 6. Anyone of you ever (to swim) across to the other bank in this place? As for me, I (to swim) there and back many times in my younger days. 7. You (to drive) a car with the rudder on the right side? – Yes, I (to drive)

one in England. 8. I (not to choose) yet what book to read for my talk on home reading. The one I (to choose) at first (to be) so boring that I soon (to throw) it away. 9. All the birds already (to fly) to warm countries because it (to grow) cold here. Do you think they (to go) to the same countries to which they (to fly) last year? Someone (to tell) me it's different every year. – Maybe, he (to lie) to you. 10. When you are happy everything seems wonderful. You think that the sun never (to shine) so nicely as now, or the wind never (to blow) so gently.

Ex. 23. Translate choosing *before* or *earlier* for the Russian «раньше» and using the necessary tense.

1. Он всегда был такой сердитый? – Нет, раньше он был добрее. 2. Я никогда раньше не видел его таким сердитым. 3. Я раньше никогда не думал, что такое возможно. 4. Спасибо, что сказали мне. Я раньше этого не знал. 5. Ты когда-нибудь раньше здесь бывал? 6. По-моему, ты раньше носил бороду, да? 7. Я жалею, что ты мне не сказал этого немного раньше! 8. В этом возрасте мы чаще думаем о том, что происходило раньше.

Ex. 24. Translate using Present Perfect or Past Simple with verbs of motion.

1. Где мама? – Она пошла в магазин. 2. Ты ходил сегодня в магазин? 3. К нам кто-нибудь сегодня приходил? – Да, утром приходил сосед. 4. Шеф пришел? – Он приходил недавно, пробыл минут пять и опять уехал. 5. Я уже два раза сегодня выходил погулять с собакой. 6. Где сын? – Он вышел погулять с собакой. 7. Он куда-то вышел, но скоро вернулся. 8. Мой сын сегодня в первый раз ходил в школу. 9. Мэри сейчас нет, она пошла в школу. 10. Ты куда-нибудь ездил на отдых в этом году? 11. Я несколько раз звонил, но тебя не было дома. Ты куда-нибудь выходил? – Да, я выходил за хлебом.

Ex. 25. Point out the resultative and durative meanings of the Perfect.

1. From my earliest childhood I've felt that something was going on in the groves of which I was not a part. 2. I suppose you

are acquainted with the feeling 'I have been here before'. 3. Ever since then the dog has been a little tender-hearted toward an underdone steak of beef. 4. We have been given a fine performance of a remarkable play. 5. For many years I have travelled in many parts of the world. 6. People, who have tried it, tell me that a clear conscience makes you very happy (Jerome). 7. They are the most proud animals I have ever seen (Durrel). 8. You've slept long today!

Ex. 26. Translate paying attention to different meanings of the Russian «давно».

1. Почему я давно не вижу вашего сына? – Он уехал на юг. 2. Это было давно, но я не забыл того, что случилось. 3. Я так давно ее не видел, что уже забыл, как она выглядит. 4. Я видел его очень давно, так что я совсем забыл, как он выглядит. 5. Его здесь нет, он давно ушел. 6. Как давно вы знакомы? 7. Как давно вы познакомились? 8. Петр ушел? – Давно уже ушел. 9. Я давно уже хочу поговорить с тобой об этом.

Ex. 27. Choose the Present Perfect or Past Simple with *since*.

1. I (to know) him since he (to come) to our town. 2. We (to know) each other ever since we (to live) in this place. 3. He (not to read) a single book since he (to drop) his studies at University. 4. I doubt whether he (to read) a single book since he (to be) a student here, at our faculty. 5. What you (to be engaged) in since we (to part)? 6. What you (to occupy) yourself with since we (not to see) each other? 7. He (to be) sad ever since his friend (to leave) the town. 8. He (to be) sad ever since his friend (to be) away. 9. Ever since I (to know) him, he always (to be) a true friend to me. 10. I (to learn) a great deal since I (to study) at this university. 11. How long (to be) it since you (to graduate)? 12. You (not to change) much since we (to meet) last. 13. He seldom (to have) any visitors ever since he (to be) confined to bed.

Ex. 28. Use the Present Perfect or Past Simple.

A. One day the Giant (to go) to visit his friend, another Giant, and he (to stay) with him for seven years. When he (to return) home, he (to see) some children playing in his garden. 'This

is my own garden, and I will not allow you to play here,' he said angrily. 'Of course, I (not to be) here for a long time, but it does not mean that the garden (to become) yours!' The children said, 'Oh, please, we (to be) so happy here all this time! We (not to do) any harm to your garden.' But the Giant was very selfish, and he (to build) a high wall round it. Soon the Spring (to come), and with it (to come) birds and flowers, but in the garden of the Selfish Giant there (to be) snow and a cold wind. People (to say), 'Spring (to forget) this garden.' The Giant himself never (to go) out of his garden, so he (to think) that it (to be) still winter everywhere. 'I cannot understand why the Spring (not to come) yet', he said, 'Something (to go) wrong with the weather'.

But one morning a little bird (to fly) into the garden, and (to begin) to sing a spring song. Then the frost and the snow (to disappear), and the cold wind (to stop) blowing. 'Oh, the Spring (to come) at last,' said the Giant and looked out of the window. In every tree (to be) a little child, and there (to be) flowers everywhere. Only in one corner it (to be) still winter. A little boy (to stand) there near a tree which (to be) all covered with snow. 'Climb up, little boy!' (to say) the tree. But the boy was so small that he (can) not reach up to the branches of the tree. And the Giant's heart (to melt) when he (to see) it. 'How selfish I (to be)!' he said. 'Now I know why the Spring (not to want) to come here! I am so sorry for what I (to do)!'

When he (to go) out into the garden, the children (to see) him and they all (to run) away, and winter (to return) to the garden again. Only the little boy (not to run) away. The Giant (to take) him gently in his hand and (to put) him up into the tree. And at once the tree (to begin) to blossom, and the birds (to come) and (to sing) on it, and the child (to stretch) out his two arms to the Giant and (to kiss) him. And the other children, when they (to see) that the Giant (to be) not wicked any longer, (to come) back, and with them (to come) the Spring. 'Now the garden (to become) yours, children,' said the Giant, and he (to knock) down the high wall. 'But where is the little boy whom I (to put) into the tree?' asked the Giant. 'We don't know,' answered the children. 'He (to go) away' 'You must tell him to come tomorrow,' said the Giant. But the children said, 'We don't know him. We never (to see) him before.' And the Giant (to feel) very sad after that. (after O. Wilde)

B. My first impression is that every intelligent Russian (to be) in America and (not to like) it there. To get to and from the Russia I (to travel) through France, Germany and Poland. In each of these countries I (to be received) with some sort of official welcome. But in every case the official or deputation advancing to receive me (to be) shoved aside by an enthusiastic American. You Americans make yourself at home everywhere. It is such a pleasant surprise for me when I think that I (to give) my hand to a native king, or a president, to find that I (to be embraced) by one of dear old Uncle Jonathan's nephews, who (to be) only two hours longer in the country than myself. Mind, I'm not complaining. (after B. Shaw)

Ex. 29. Use the Present Perfect or Past Simple in questions.

- Are you a soldier by profession?
- Yes.
- How long you (to be) in the army?
- Twenty-five years.
- When you (to join) the army?
- In 1932.
- Where you (to serve) during the war?
- First on the territory of Ukraine, then in the Far East.
- You (to see) much fighting in Ukraine?
- A good deal.
- How long you (to remain) there?
- For over a year.
- Why you (to be) sent to the Far East?
- I (to be) wounded.
- What sort of wound it (to be)?
- A bullet through the shoulder.
- How many times you (to be) wounded during the war?
- Three times.
- They (to be) serious wounds?
- Rather.
- When you (to be) wounded the last time?
- In 1945.
- How you (to feel) since the army?
- Not very strong.

- Why you (not to leave) the army?
- I can't imagine my life outside the army.
- Where you (to serve) lately?
- In the Caucasus mostly. The climate there suits my health.

Ex. 30. Use the Present Perfect or the Past Simple.

1. 'I'll drink tea from this tin mug.' 'Wherever you (to find) it?' 2. 'What you (to hear)?' she demanded. 'A farmer tells me he saw your brother walking back to the town.' 'Why he (not to tell) us?' 'He thought we knew.' 3. The parrot screamed a few words in Hindi. 'Where he (to learn) that?' my aunt asked me. 4. He showed her inside the house. 'Oh, how lovely!' she exclaimed. 'I had no idea it would be so lovely. Why you (not to tell) us? And you (to do) it all by yourself?' 'Yes.' 'How you (to manage) it? It's so tidy. And the new tea-set! When you (to buy) it?' 5. When Renny came in his grandmother asked him: 'Where you (to be) all day?' 6. 'What sort of time you (to have) in France?' 'A lot of things happened there.' 7. 'Everyone in the village will talk about it.' 'How this affair (to begin)?' 8. 'How many children you (to teach) in that other family?' the girl asked her new governess. 'Not many. Just one girl.' 'How long you (to stay) with her?' 9. Then my mother asked me: 'Why you (to go) to the post-office today?'

Ex. 31. Explain the use of the Present Perfect and Past Simple in the sentences containing an indication of a period of time.

1. 'I hear you went to the dentist this morning.' 'Yes. I had three teeth filled.' 2. He laughed. 'My,' said Peggy, very pleased, 'you got off the right side of the bed this morning, didn't you?' 3. That man was here again this afternoon, asking for you. 4. 'Where is my brother?' 'He's not been in all afternoon.' 5. At Corfu you find people playing cricket. Watching them you remember that Corfu was under British rule for fifty years and cricket, obviously, is a heritage of those days. 6. 'Mr Ferrier wishes to speak to you on the telephone, Sir,' she said. 'He has called up three times this morning.' 7. 'What's going on here?' Mel sighed: 'We've had

a storm for three days. It's created emergency situations.'

8. 'Have you seen Mary this morning?' she asked the boy as she gave him his morning milk. 'No. She is sick.' 'How do you know?' 'She didn't come out of her room.'

9. 'I used to know the Pimleys. But I haven't seen them for years,' he said.

10. When they were strolling along the beach, Wilmott said to the doctor: 'Do you know, I was surprised to hear you quote poetry this evening.'

11. I was an officer in the Territorials myself for a few years. I had to give it up for health reasons.

12. I've had a rather nasty pain in my knee at times lately. It caught me this morning in a devilish fashion.

13. She drew down his head and pressed her cheek to his. 'I say, your cheek is like a grater! You have not shaved today.'

14. 'When did she bring it here?' 'She left it on the door-step today.'

Ex. 32. Use the Present Perfect or Past Simple in the sentences, which Contain an indication of a period of time.

1. 'Listen,' he said, 'my father (to fight) for four years in the last war.'

2. I (to meet) your boyfriend and (to have) a long talk with him today.

3. 'Don't go, Philip,' said his mother. 'I scarcely (to see) you today.'

4. 'Good morning, Mother,' he said kissing the top of her head, 'you (to sleep) late this morning.'

5. I was at school with Alec. Then we (not to see) each other for years.

6. I (to have) coffee with a friend of yours at the Union today.

7. I'm taking my wife out tonight. She (not to have) any fun for a long time.

8. 'Has Meggie eaten her tea?' 'No. Not a bite. Nor dinner either.' 'Why, this is awful. The child (not to have) a bite all day.'

9. Unsmiling she (to regard) him steadily for a long time. He then stopped walking about and looked equally steadily at her.

10. I dare say you (not to have) a night's sleep or a proper meal this week.

11. Entering her bedroom her mother said: 'Pat, dear, aren't you well? Don't you think that a cup of tea would be nice? We (to have) the first strawberries this morning.'

12. 'You (to see) Father this afternoon?' she asked coming in from the garden.

13. You are just in time to hear a nice bit of news. Our neighbour is engaged to be married. He (to bring) me the news himself this morning.

14. 'I'm sorry I'm late,' he said. 'Everything (to seem) to hold me up this evening.'

Ex. 33. Make up situations to justify the use of the Present Perfect and Past Simple in the pairs of sentences containing an indication of a period of time.

1. I *haven't read* the paper this morning. I *didn't read* the paper this morning.

2. We *haven't seen* them for years. We *didn't see* them for years.

3. He *hasn't gone* to bed for two days. He *didn't go* to bed for two days.

4. He *has been* a teacher for ten years. He *was* a teacher for ten years.

5. I *ve had* a letter from him today. I *had* a letter from him today.

6. *Have* you *seen* him this afternoon? *Did* you *see* him this afternoon?

7. We *haven't corresponded for months*. We *didn't correspond for months*.

8. He *has called* me up from London three times this week. He *called* me up from London three times this week.

9. I *ve met* them both this afternoon. I *met* them both this afternoon.

Ex. 34. Translate into English concentrating on the use of the Present Perfect and the Past Simple in sentences containing an indication of a period of time.

1. «Вы не можете мне сказать, уехала ли мисс Смит лондонским поездом сегодня утром?» – спросил он у начальника станции. – «Нет. Она опоздала на него». 2. Они проговорили около двух часов, и затем он сказал, что ему надо повидать кое-кого из друзей. 3. Его мать умерла. Она долго работала учительницей. 4. Послушай-ка, Джон, твоя хозяйка говорит, что ты сегодня лежишь целый день в постели. Это ведь не годится, правда? 5. Она удивилась, увидев его. «Разве ты не получил мое письмо?» – «Твое письмо? Нет». – «Да, конечно, ты еще не мог его получить. Я забыла. Оно было отправлено только сегодня утром». 6. Она резко повернулась к мужу и сказала: «Я отгоню машину домой». – «Но ведь ты не водила машину много месяцев», – возразил он. – «Я еще не забыла, как это делается». 7. Мы все трое пошли вместе по улице. В течение некоторого

времени все молчали. 8. «Дядя Том приезжает, – объявила Мег. – Мама получила от него письмо сегодня утром». 9. На этой неделе у меня едва было время, чтобы просмотреть газету. 10. «Тебе следует пойти навестить Вилли, – сказала она. – Ты не видел его три недели. Вы поссорились?» 11. Они долго сидели рядом. Джек первым нарушил молчание.

Ex. 35. Translate using the Present Perfect or Past Simple to express duration.

1. Он только что приехал из Киева, где прожил много лет. 2. Он много лет жил в Киеве, а потом вернулся в Москву. 3. Толстой всю жизнь боролся со своими страстями, но так и не одержал победу. 4. Я всю жизнь думал, что счастье не существует, а оно, оказывается, всегда было со мной рядом. 5. Дон Кихот так и не нашел свою Дульсинею, хотя искал ее всю жизнь. 6. Она встала и вышла, а он еще долго сидел, размышляя обо всем. 7. Мы долго тебя ждали, но потом поняли, что ты не придешь, и решили пойти домой. 8. Он болеет уже неделю, а никто из нас к нему еще не ходил. 9. Помню, я тогда болел больше месяца, и никто из вас ко мне ни разу не пришел. 10. Я в Москве с 2000 года, а до этого всю жизнь жил в Киеве.

Ex. 36. Put the verb into the correct tense, either the Past Simple or the Present Perfect.

1. You (find) the money which you (lose) yesterday? – Yes, I (find) it in the pocket of my coat when I (come) home. 2. The rain (stop) but a strong wind is still blowing. 3. You (see) Nick today? – Yes, but he already (leave). 4. We never (see) him. We don't even know what he looks like. 5. She (meet) them in the Globus theatre last afternoon. 6. How long you (know) him? – We (meet) in 2006, but we (not see) each other since last autumn. 7. He (live) in St. Petersburg for two years and then (go) to Siberia. 8. When he (arrive)? – He (arrive) at 2 o'clock. 9. I (read) this book when I was at school. 10. I can't go with you because I (not finish) my lessons yet. 11. The clock is slow. – It isn't slow, it (stop). 12. He (leave) for Canada two years ago

and I (not see) him since. 13. This is the fifth cup of coffee you (have) today! 14. It is the most beautiful place I (visit). 15. I (not see) Nick lately. Anything (happen) to him? – Yes, he (get) into an accident three weeks ago. Since that time he (be) in hospital. 16. Why you (switch on) the light? It isn't dark yet. 17. He (do) everything already? – Yes, he (do) his part of work long ago. 18. The last post (come)? – Yes, it (come) half an hour ago. 19. When you (meet) him last? 20. You ever (be) to Japan? – Yes, I (be) there the year when there was an earthquake. 21. The discussion already (begin). Why are you always late? 22. Why you (take) my pen while I was out? You (break) it. 23. You never (tell) me why you're called Tony when your name is John. 24. Her father (die) when she was a small girl. 25. They (not meet) since they (leave) school. 26. The rain (stop). Come out, I want to speak with you.

Ex. 37. Match the two halves of these sentences.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1) He caught a cold | a) all day. |
| 2) She has been interested in maths | b) before. |
| 3) They went out | c) since last year. |
| 4) He has been in love with her | d) when he was six. |
| 5) The Nobel Fund was set up | e) up to now. |
| 6) He has been engaged at the plant | f) when he had to wait for the bus. |
| 7) He hasn't been abroad | g) a few minutes ago. |
| 8) I've visited seven countries | h) in the first half of the 20 th century. |
| 9) They have never quarrelled like this | i) since she began to study it. |
| 10) My son started school | j) for two years. |

Ex. 38. Choose the correct variant.

1. _____ ever _____ to this museum? – Yes, I _____ it once when I _____ a youth, and the pictures _____ a deep impression on me. Since then I _____ there.

a) did you be, visited, was, made, was not; b) were you, visited, was, have made, was not; c) have you been, have visited, were, have made, have not been; d) have you been, visited, was, made, have not been.

2. I _____ Jack lately. When _____ him last? – I _____ mm two days ago. I _____ that he _____ very much.

a) did not see, have you seen, met, thought, changes; b) have not seen, did you see, met, think, changed; c) have not seen, you saw, met, think, changed; d) do not see, have you seen, have met, thought, would change.

3. The Egyptian civilization _____ the oldest which _____ us art. It _____ about five thousand years ago. The story of Egyptian art _____ three thousand years and _____ the art of different periods.

a) is, left, began, covers, includes; b) was, leaves, has begun, covered, included; c) is, has left, was began, has covered, has included; d) has been, left, began, covers, included.

4. _____ your tennis racket with you? – Yes, I am going to show you how much I _____ since last summer. I _____ tennis lessons now. Now it _____ for you to judge if I _____ any progress.

a) did you bring, improved, take, is, have made; b) have you brought, improved, take, was, have made; c) did you bring, have improved, am taking, is, made; d) have you brought, have improved, am taking, is, have made.

5. _____ lunch already? – No, not yet. The waitress my order fifteen minutes ago and _____ me anything yet.

a) have you, took, has not brought; b) have you had, took, has not brought; c) did you have, has taken, did not bring; d) have you have, was taken, was not brought.

Ex. 39. Translate using the Past Simple or Present Perfect.

1. Где мистер Андерсен? – Он уехал в Гаагу. – Когда? – Несколько дней тому назад. – А я никогда не был в Нидерландах, хотя хочу там побывать уже несколько лет. 2. Вы когда-нибудь

были в Санта-Барбаре? – Да. – Когда вы там были в последний раз? – В прошлом году. 3. Где Анна? Почему она не пришла в институт? Я ее сегодня не видел. С ней что-нибудь случилось? – Да нет, Анна здесь. Она только что пошла на лекцию. Но лекция уже началась, так что ты не сможешь сейчас с ней поговорить. 4. Вы были в театре на Бродвее? Что вы там смотрели? Когда вы там были в последний раз? 5. В последнее время я не получала писем от своих родителей. – Когда ты получила последнее письмо? – Месяц назад. С тех пор я уже отправила им несколько писем. 6. Пойдемте в ресторан обедать. – С удовольствием. Я еще не обедал. – А когда вы завтракали? – Поздно утром, но я уже давно хочу есть. 7. Погода изменилась со вчерашнего дня. Очень холодно, идет снег и дует сильный ветер. 8. Они уже ушли? – Да, они вышли ровно в семь. 9. Они познакомились полгода тому назад у моей подруги, но с тех пор не виделись. 10. Я скучаю по своей семье. Мне кажется, я не был дома уже целую вечность. Моя командировка длится уже полгода. 11. Вы уже написали контрольную работу? Покажите мне ее. 12. Давно вы приехали? Видели его? – Я приехала вчера. Я видела его и говорила с ним сегодня после завтрака. 13. Месяца три спустя он уехал в Африку. С тех пор они не встречались. 14. Я давно пришла сюда. Я здесь с 9 часов. 15. У тебя с тех пор немного потемнели волосы. 16. Мы только что продали последний экземпляр этой книги. Жаль, что вы не сказали нам, что она вам нужна. 17. Когда я заболел? – Три дня назад. Я с ним со вчерашнего дня. 18. Я узнал ваш телефон в справочном бюро и звонил вам несколько раз, но никто не отвечал. 19. Вы давно здесь? – Нет, я только что пришел. 20. Он научился плавать в детстве. Они тогда были на юге.

Ex. 40. Use the Present Perfect or Past Simple.

1. You _____ never _____ me why you're called Tony when your name is James. (to tell) (Galsworthy) 2. I _____ her name in the papers rather often of late. (to see) (Maugham) 3. 'The rain _____, carino,' Montanelli said after sunset. 'Come out; I want to have a talk with you.' (to stop) (Voynich) 4. '_____ you _____ a job?' 'There are none.' (to find) (Galsworthy) 5. '_____ you _____ all the necessary preparations incident to Miss Sedley's departure,

Miss Jemima?’ asked Miss Pinkerton. (to complete) (Thackeray)
 6. His father _____ just a week ago to-day. (to die) (Galsworthy)
 7. I know where you _____ the morning. (to spend) (Austen) 8. Gh!
 You _____ someone with you. Introduce me. (to bring) (Shaw)
 9. Barbara! You _____ the education of a lady. Please, let your
 father see that and don’t talk like a street girl. (to have) (Shaw)
 10. ‘Let’s go,’ said Abramovici; ‘I _____ my appetite.’ (to lose) (Heym)
 11. ‘Oh – oh – you are Mary Gerrard?... You _____. I – I wouldn’t
 have recognized you.’ (to change) (Christie) 12. ‘Where’s the
 paper?’ asked Edward. ‘I _____ the leading article yet.’ (to read –
 negative) (Maugham) 13. Montanelli _____ awake the whole
 night through, (to lie) (Voynich) 14. Mr. Worthing, I suppose,
 _____ from London yet? (to return – negative) (Wilde) 15. It’s
 the most tasteless, repulsive idea I _____ ever _____ of (to hear).
 (Murdoch and Priestley) 16. Mother, I _____ just _____ to him.
 (to write) (Wilde) 17. My hands are all wet with these roses. Aren’t
 they lovely? They _____ up from Selley this morning, (to come)
 (Wilde) 18. Young Mako _____ a match, _____ his pipe, and _____
 them slowly, (to strike, to light, to approach) (Abrahams) 19. In fact
 I _____ just _____ a telegram to say that my poor friend Bunbury
 is very ill again, (to have) (Wilde) 20. You _____ even _____ at
 that book I got you on the war in the Pacific, (to look – negative).
 (Murdoch) 21. When _____ you first _____ the co-respondent...?
 (to see) (Galsworthy) 22. We _____ in silence for a few minutes.
 He _____ at last. (to sit, to speak) (Dickens) 23. ‘I _____ so little
 experience yet,’ she said. ‘I only _____ school yesterday, you see.’
 (to have, to leave) (Beresford) 24. ‘I _____ surely _____ very long,’
 returned Florence. ‘When _____ I _____ here? Yesterday?’ (to sleep,
 to come) (Dickens) 25. I _____ Ann at her father’s house twenty
 odd years ago and _____ her ever since. (to meet, to know) (Stone)

Ex. 41. Choose the right variant using the Present Perfect, Past Simple or Past Continuous.

1. While I (was waiting / waited / have waited) for him to call up, he (had / was having / have had) a good time in the bar.
 2. She (has written / wrote / was writing) this exercise yesterday at 8 o’clock. 3. He (has invited / was inviting / invited) me to the party yesterday. 4. I (passed / have passed / was passing) my exam

in history today. 5. He (read / has read / was reading) a book two days ago. 6. They (have seen / saw / were seeing) this film last week. 7. She (painted / has painted / was painting) the picture when I came. 8. I (made/ have made/ was making) my report when you entered the hall. 9. They (learnt / were learning / have learnt) the new words yesterday from three till seven. 10. It (rained / has rained / was raining) this week. 11. She (was having / had / has had) a bath at seven o'clock last night. 12. She (was washing / washed / has washed) dishes already. 13. They (had / have had / were having) supper when the telephone rang. 14. I (didn't meet / haven't met / was not meeting) you for ages. 15. Last summer he (has gone / was going / went) to the Caucasus. 16. She was thoughtfully looking at him while he (read / was reading / has read) a newspaper. 17. While I (swept / was sweeping / has swept) the floor, Mrs. Parker began cooking. 18. I just (had / have had / was having) a telegram to say that my poor friend is badly ill again. 19. We (sat / were sitting / have sat) in silence for a few minutes. He (spoke / was speaking / has spoken) at last. 20. While she (washed / was washing / has washed up), she (was hearing / heard / has heard) the doorbell, then voices. 21. She (was making / made / has made) tea, let's go to the dining room. 22. Only two stars (shone / were shining / has shone) in the dark blue sky. 23. On glancing at the address, he observed that it (contained / was containing / has contained) no name. 24. He just (left / was leaving / has left) the hall when a stranger (entered / was entering / has entered). 25. I (met / was meeting / have met) Ann at her father's house twenty years ago and (knew / have known / was knowing) her ever since.

Ex. 42. Choose the right variant.

1. Higher education in the US _____ in 1636 when the first colonists _____ Harvard College.

a) has begun, founded; b) began, have founded; c) began, founded; d) was beginning, have founded.

2. Noah Webster _____ *An American Dictionary of the English Language* in two volumes in 1828, and since then it _____ the recognized authority for usage in the United States.

a) published, became; b) has published, has become; c) published, was becoming; d) published, has become.

3. He _____ at Oxford then. He was not the best student, though he _____ well known among the second year students.

a) was studying, became; b) was studying, has become; c) studied, became; d) has studied, has become.

4. One day when he _____ home he _____ a boy who _____ him from the opposite side of the street.

a) was walking, saw, watched; b) walked, has seen, was watching; c) was walking, saw, was watching; d) has walked, has seen, has watched.

5. It was midnight. She _____ in her lonely room. The rain driven by the rain _____ against the window.

a) sat, beat; b) was sitting, was beating; c) has sat, beat; d) has been sitting, has been beating.

Ex. 43. Translate into English.

1. Я так и не увидел Великие озера. Когда поезд проезжал этот район, была ночь. 2. Пока директор вел беседу с представителями иностранных фирм, секретарь сортировала утреннюю почту. 3. Том Соьер не мог играть со своими товарищами. Он красил забор. 4. Уже садилось солнце, когда я подъехал к Эдинбургу. 5. Он вел машину на большой скорости. 6. Они вышли, когда еще было светло, но черные тучи собирались на горизонте и дул холодный северный ветер. 7. Ей было очень трудно жить с миссис Грин в одной комнате, так как та постоянно жаловалась на холод и на плохое обслуживание. 8. Она шла по темной улице и оглядывалась. Кто-то следил за ней. 9. Он выглянул из окна. Много людей стояло около дома. 10. Когда я вошла в комнату, она плакала. 11. Мы катались на лыжах, хотя шел снег. 12. В тот день у нас было много работы, т.к. вечером мы уезжали. 13. Мы познакомились, когда сдавали вступительные экзамены. 14. Вчера он был занят, он чинил телевизор. 15. Он вошел в комнату, поздоровался со всеми и сел у окна. 16. Она готовилась к экзаменам. 17. Когда часы пробили одиннадцать, он все еще работал. 18. Дождь начался в тот момент, когда она вышла в сад. 19. По вечерам он имел обыкновение читать вслух своему сынишке. 20. Они прекратили ссориться, так как гости входили в зал.

Ex. 44. Open the brackets paying attention to the use of the Past Perfect.

1. He already (go) by the time I (come) to the party.
2. Mother (cook) dinner before he (come). 3. When I (reach) the front door, I realized that I (lose) the key. 4. The shop (close) by the time I (get) there. 5. The scientists (carry) out many experiments before they (achieve) satisfactory results. 6. When I (arrive), he (stay) in the same hotel where we first (meet). 7. By the end of the year he (finish) research. 8. He told me that he (not see) much of her since she (move) to another town. 9. When I (come), he already (come) and (sit) near the fireplace looking through a magazine. 10. She said that they (meet) in 1990 for the first time.

Ex. 45. Choose the right variant.

1. I _____ to the USA so far.
a) have not been; b) had not been.
2. I never _____ them when I lived in London.
a) had met; b) have met.
3. I came at 2 o'clock. He _____ the work by that time.
a) had done; b) has done.
4. I met her on Monday and _____ her since.
a) had not seen; b) have not seen.
5. She said in a voice she never _____ about it before.
a) has heard; b) had heard.
6. Yes, I know Jim. I _____ him for more than ten years.
a) have known; b) had known.
7. She tried to concentrate. She _____ John since 1998. No, he could not have done it.
a) has known; b) had known.
8. He _____ in a bank before he came to our office.
a) had worked; b) has worked.
9. We _____ there since we were young.
a) have not been; b) had not been.
10. Why _____ the window? It is very noisy in the street.
a) had you opened; b) have you opened.

Ex. 46. Use the Past Simple for succession of actions and the Past Perfect when the succession is broken.

1. We (to look) for the house for a long time but (not to find) it. 2. Mother Goat (not to find) her kids in the house: the wolf (to eat) them. 3. When Mother Goat (to come) back home, she (not to find) her kids. 4. He (to reach) the place but (not to see) his house: it (to fall) down. 5. The girl (to look) for the lost kitten very long until she (to find) it. 6. Suddenly the dog (to run) away, and its master (to go) to look for it in the forest. 7. The man went to the forest to look for his dog: it (to run) away. 8. When darkness (to fall), everything (to become) quiet. 9. Everything was quiet now: darkness (to fall). 10. I started asking my friend about it, but it was useless: he (to forget) everything. 11. No sooner he (to leave) the house than the earthquake (to start). 12. As soon as he (to get) into the carriage the train (to start) off. 13. By the time we (to reach) the station, our train (to go). 14. He said they (to be) friends ever since they (to meet).

Ex. 47. Choose the Past Simple or the Past Perfect.

A. That summer I (to go) to live in my friend's house, which (to stand) in the wood, on the bank of a narrow stream. One night my dog (to wake) me: he was running about the room nervously, and I couldn't understand what (to happen). I (to think) that he (to want) to go out, so I (to open) the door for him. I hardly (to do) so when the dog (to run) out and (to disappear) in the wood. I (to wait) for a long time, but he (not to come) back. The air (to be) very still, and I (to listen) for some time, but (not to hear) any sounds anywhere. I (to walk) about the wood for a long time until I (to reach) the stream, and still I (not to see) him. Then I (to decide) to return, as I (to hope) that the dog already (to get) back home.

Suddenly I (to feel) that the earth under my feet (to begin) to shake, and I (to fall) on the ground and (to lose) my senses. By the time I (to come) to my senses, the shaking (to stop). I (to get) up and (to walk) back until (to reach) our house. But, to my horror, I (to discover) that the house (to fall) down, and it (to be) now just a heap of rubble. Now I (to realize) that there (to be) an earthquake.

It (to become) clear to me now why my dog (to be) so nervous: he (to feel) the earthquake long before it (to happen). I (to feel) extremely thankful to my dog, because he actually (to save) my life.

B. Suddenly Alice (to see) a little table, on which there (to be) a golden key. She (to take) it and (to walk) round the room, and then she (to see) a little door that she (not to notice) before. Alice (to open) the door and (to try) to get through it, but it was too small. She (to return) to the table, and this time she (to find) a little bottle on it, which, she was sure, (not to be) there before. Alice (to read) the words 'Drink me' written on the bottle. At first she (to be) afraid to drink it: she (to read) many stories about children who (to die) because they (not to notice) the words 'Poison!' on the bottle. But on this bottle Alice (not to find) the word 'Poison!', so finally she (to drink) a little, and, as it (to taste) very nice, she very soon (to finish) it off. At once she (to notice) that she (to become) very small – she was now only two inches high. She (to think) that now she (can) get through the little door, but she (to forget) to take the golden key from the table, and the table was now too high for her.

Then her eye (to fall) on a little box under the table, in which there (to be) a small cake with the words 'Eat me'. Alice (to taste) the cake and (to like) it, and (to go) on eating until she (to finish) it off. Suddenly she (to find) that she (to grow) so big that she (to be) unable to see her feet: she (to be) now nine feet high, and (can) not get through the little door out of the room. Alice (to begin) to cry, and after some time she (to notice) that she (to be) already up to the chin in salt water. At first she thought that she (to fall) into a sea, but soon she (to realize) that it was only a pool of tears which she herself (to weep). She (to swim) to the shore. (after L. Carroll)

C. 1. Mr. Wood said he not (to lose) his respect for the fighting qualities of his rival. 2. I soon got to know any customers who (to enter) the shop. 3. It was a disappointment to learn that the lady (to go) away for ever. 4. She was trying to remember where she (to hear) that vaguely familiar voice, and how long before that (to be). 5. He was now seriously worried about his dog, which (to vanish) into thin air so suddenly. 6. And now he greeted

people he never (to meet), with the feeling that he (to know) them well and (to talk) to them many a time before. 7. Only much later did I understand some things to which I (to be) absolutely blind all that time.

D. 1. He (to remember) this just before his attention was distracted by something else. 2. After he (to go), Arthur grumbled for the whole half hour it took him to get to bed. 3. We (to watch) him for a few moments in some anxiety, but when we heard the breathing restart we tiptoed from the room. 4. He stood motionless long after she (to disappear). 5. That doctor (to write) out the recipe for this and (to give) it to my mother a year or two before she (to die). 6. After they (to leave) the room together, he thought he heard a soft voice singing. 7. She (to go) straight to bed and (to sleep) right through until morning (to come). 8. He (to walk) there for perhaps five minutes when he heard an unmistakable sound. 9. When she (to catch) up with him, the elderly man (to pause) for a short while before speaking. 10. She (to wait) for him to finish and then, as he was about to sit down, (to embrace) him. 11. They resumed their work after they (to sleep) a little. 12. I went to bed when my dog (to do) his duties and (to have) his biscuits and (to consume) his usual gallon of water. 13. He said he seldom (to have) any visitors ever since he (to be) confined to bed. 14. He complained that he never (to see) anyone ever since he (to stop) going out.

Ex. 48. Translate using the Past Simple or Past Perfect.

1. Ты мне когда-то говорил, что раньше жил в Крыму, разве не так? 2. Я чувствовал, что он на меня сердится, но не мог понять, что случилось. 3. Он сказал, что с утра еще ничего не ел, а только выпил несколько чашек кофе. 4. Я не знал, что ты уже давно дома. 5. Я думал, что он ждет меня, а оказалось, что он давно ушел. 6. Совсем рядом с деревней протекала река, которая весной все время затапливала берега, пока там не построили плотину. 7. До того, как построили эту плотину, река весной постоянно затапливала деревню. 8. Прежде, чем он выходил из дома, он всегда проверял, выключил ли он газ и свет. 9. Все это случилось уже после того, как мы уехали.

10. Он всегда плохо себя чувствовал после того, как не спал ночью. 11. Было ясно, что он ничего не скажет, пока не дочитает письмо до конца. 12. Я был уверен, что привыкну к этим людям, когда поживу с ними некоторое время. 13. Он сказал, что купил этот словарь, когда был в Лондоне. 14. Гаррис вскочил с кровати и попал в таз с водой, который его приятели поставили у кровати, пока он спал.

Ex. 49. Use the required past tense.

1. It was the poorest room he ever (see). 2. No sooner she (come) at the station than a fast London train (arrive). 3. I (finish) my work by afternoon and (sit) quietly in my armchair, thinking of the days that (pass) by. 4. The storm already (die) away, but very far off the thunder still (mutter). 5. I already (go) into the bed and (fall asleep) when my mother (knock) at the door and (ask) me to get up. 6. By the time the guests (come), she still (not be ready). 7. I (not listen), so I missed what she (say). 8. By 9 o'clock he (finish) work. He (go) outside. The rain (stop) but it (be) rather cool. 9. By the time I (come) the shop already (close). 10. Hardly we (leave) when our bicycle (break) down.

Ex. 50. Complete the sentences with the verbs using the Past Perfect Continuous.

<i>consider</i>	<i>burn</i>	<i>drive</i>	<i>hope</i>	<i>quarrel</i>
<i>rain</i>	<i>practice</i>	<i>write</i>	<i>work</i>	<i>try</i>

1. He _____ the car for many hours before he came to the crossroads. 2. The pianist _____ the passage hour after hour till he mastered it. 3. When I met her, her eyes were red. She and Mike again _____. 4. When I came, they _____ this question for more than an hour. 5. It was evening and he was tired because he _____ since dawn. 6. He _____ to get her on the phone for 15 minutes before he heard her voice. 7. By 12 o'clock they _____ a composition for two hours. 8. The fire _____ some time before a fire brigade came. 9. I _____ to meet her for ages when I bumped into her by chance. 10. When I left home, it was raining, and as it _____ since morning, the streets were muddy.

Ex. 51. Use the proper tense.

1. When he (arrive), I (live) in London for a week. 2. We (read) while he (eat). 3. When Jack (phone) me, I (write) a letter. 4. When my friend (come), I (do) an exercise for an hour. 5. The library (close) by the time I (get) there. 6. I (drive) home when I (hear) the news on the radio. 7. They always (have) loud parties which (go on) till the early hours. 8. We (walk) for some hours before we (realize) that we (lose) our way. 9. No sooner I (complain) that I (not hear) from them for a long time than the letter (come). 10. The concert was a great success. When the pianist (finish) his part, the audience (applaud) the orchestra for some minutes.

Ex. 52. Translate into English.

1. Мы посмотрели пьесу до того, как обсудили ее. 2. Мы посмотрели пьесу, а затем обсудили ее. 3. Я был в Лондоне в прошлом году. Раньше я там не бывал. 4. Ему не нравилось письмо, которое он пытался написать уже два часа. Слова казались ему неубедительными. 5. Когда мы пришли, он уже вернулся и что-то писал в своем кабинете. 6. Он окончил свою работу в саду и сидел на террасе. Вечер был теплый, и солнце только что зашло. 7. Она проработала с нами только два месяца, но доказала, что она опытный юрист. 8. Шел очень сильный снег, и я не смог разобрать номера трамвая. Когда я уже проехал несколько остановок, я понял, что ехал в неправильном направлении. 9. Я звонила вам с 4 часов, но не смогла дозвониться: линия была все время занята. 10. Две недели шли дожди: наконец три дня назад установилась хорошая погода.

Ex. 53. Use the Past Simple or Past Perfect.

1. Gemma _____ badly the last few nights, and there were dark shadows under her eyes. (to sleep) (Voynich) 2. When he returned to his hotel he found a message that someone _____ in his absence... (to telephone) (Hilton) 3. The Gadfly _____ a moment, glancing furtively at Gemma; then he _____ (to pause, to go on). (Voynich) 4. They _____ the door of their inn, and

_____ a little way down the village, before they _____ the precise spot in which it stood. (to pass, to walk, to recollect) (Dickens)

5. The moon _____. There was nothing to dispel the dark of the night. (to rise – negative) (Abrahams)

6. Hardly _____ she _____ when a very stout gentleman _____ into the chair opposite hers. (to sit down, to flop) (Mansfield)

7. They did not speak to him again, until he _____. (to eat) (Greene)

8. Now the madman on the stairs spoke again and his mood _____ suddenly _____; he seemed quietly merry. (to change) (Priestley)

9. When Martini _____ the room, the Gadfly turned his head round quickly. (to enter) (Voynich)

10. No sooner _____ he _____ a drink himself, than Mrs. Fettle _____ in. (to take, to look) (Lessing)

11. Those grey hairs startled me. I _____ they were there, (to know – negative) (Cain)

12. Gemma _____ her hand and _____ into the house. When the door _____ behind her he _____ and _____ the spray of cypress which _____ from her breast. (to pull away, to run, to close, to stoop, to pick up, to fall). (Voynich)

13. The fire _____ dead, the moon _____ down, and the window – grey before I went to sleep. (to be, to go, to be). (Cain)

14. I told him everything. He _____ and _____, like a figure cut in stone, till I _____. (to stand, to listen, to finish) (Voynich)

15. When I _____ Viste Grande towards dusk I found two notes awaiting me... (to reach) (Hilton)

16. He _____ hardly _____ another cigarette when the general _____ into the courtyard. (to light, to come) (Maugham)

17. Gemma went slowly down the stairs, Martini following in silence. She _____ to look ten years older in these few days, and the gray streak across her hair _____ into a broad band. (to grow, to widen) (Voynich)

18. Presently the sounds of voices and footsteps approaching along the terrace roused her from the dreamy state into which she _____. (to fall) (Voynich)

19. She was a woman of nearly fifty who _____ obviously _____ pretty once. (to be) (I. Shaw)

20. They crouched down behind the group of statuary and _____ till the watchman _____. (to wait, to pass) (Voynich)

21. Moreover, to him [the doctor] the affair was commonplace; it was just a hysterical woman who _____ with her lover and _____ poison. (to quarrel, to take) (Maugham)

22. The moon _____ yet _____. I sat in the sultry dark, making patterns with the end of my cigarette

and listening, listening. (to rise – negative) (Hansford Johnson) 23. One night there flew over the city a little Swallow. His friends _____ away to Egypt six weeks before, but he _____ behind. (to go, to stay) (Wilde) 24. By this time Collard's offer _____ a thing of nightmare. (to become) (Hansford Johnson) 25. When Alison _____ the first strains of the orchestra came stealing out to me from inside the hall. (to disappear) (Cronin) 26. He _____ just _____ the hall when a stranger _____. (to leave, to enter) (Leacock) 27. On glancing at the address, he observed that it contained no name. The stranger _____ far, so he made after him to ask it. (to go – negative) (Dickens)

Ex. 54. Use the Past Continuous or Past Perfect.

1. The Gadfly _____ just _____ washing the boy, and _____ him in a warm blanket, when Gemma came in with a tray in her hands. (to finish, to wrap) (Voynich) 2. They _____ the peacock door and stood there, talking. (to reach) (Galsworthy) 3. She [Nurse Hopkins] herself _____ just _____ and _____ her bonnet strings when Mary entered. (to come in, to untie) (Christie) 4. ... she could see their faces in a looking-glass. They _____ evidently _____ themselves. (to enjoy) (Mitford) 5. Mr. Pickwick found that his three companions _____ and _____ his arrival to commence breakfast. (to rise, to wait) (Dickens) 6. I led her to the sitting room. Antonia _____ her tears and _____ her nose again. She greeted Rosemary. (to dry, to powder) (Murdoch) 7. When Gemma returned with the milk the Gadfly _____ the riding-cloak and _____ the leather gaiters which Martini _____. (to put on, to fasten, to bring) (Voynich) 8. When I looked up again I saw that she _____, and _____ with her hand on the handle of the door. (to move, to stand) (Du Maurier) 9. Then, quite suddenly, I noticed a movement in the garden: someone _____ from the gate at the far end of the lawn and _____ rapidly across towards the house. (to enter, to move) (Clark) 10. He hurried out into the big, dim vault of the station... The rain _____ at the rails and wind was cold after the closed-in carriage. (to lash) (Lindsay) 11. Elinor _____ more than half a dozen steps... when a hand fell on her arm from behind. (to take – negative) (Christie)

12. When daylight came the storm _____ still _____ but the snow _____. (to blow, to stop) (Hemingway)

Ex. 55. Use the Past Simple, Past Perfect, or Past Perfect Continuous.

1. After some desultory conversation, the Director inquired how long he _____ Montanelli. (to know) (Voynich) 2. It was almost dinner-time by then, and we _____ no food all day, but neither of us was hungry. (to have) (Hilton) 3. We _____ in silence for some time when Ah-Yen spoke. (to smoke) (Leacock) 4. The party _____ already _____ for a week before I could get away from London. (to sail) (Snow) 5. Breakfast _____ long _____ on the table, when Arthur came tearing into the room, (to be – negative) (Voynich) 6. Me. Morrough, who _____ my doctor for some years and _____ also my friend, came at once. (to be, to be) (Hansford Johnson) 7. ...since his arrival in April he _____ simply _____ round the house, helping Ann with the washing up, running errands. (to hang) (Murdoch) 8. She _____ there more than two months when she fell down a flight of steps and hurt her spine. (to be – negative) (Mansfield) 9. He found that he _____ stockstill for over half an hour, wrestling with his thoughts. (to stand) (Lindsay) 10. Bertha _____ at her husband since he came into the room, unable in astonishment to avert her eyes. (to look) (Maugham) 11. For a week the Gadfly _____ in a fearful state. (to lie) (Voynich) 12. After he _____ about three hours, he arrived at the Doctor's house. (to walk) (Wilde) 13. The Carrier expected that Tackleton would pay him an early visit, and he was right. He _____ to and fro before his open door many minutes when he saw the toy merchant coming in his chaise along the road. (to walk – negative) (Dickens) 14. They _____ from noon till sunset. (to journey) (Ch. Bronte) 15. Marian broke up their talk, and told Mr. Townsend to run away to her mother, who _____ for the last half hour to introduce him to Mr. Almond. (to wish) (James) 16. I went into a fish-and-chip shop in a poor street near the station. I _____ since lunch and I ordered myself a twopenny portion of chips. (to eat – negative) (Cronin) 17. The feeling of an overhanging disaster, which _____ ever since his father's stroke, settled down over his mind. (to grow) (Lindsay)

Ex. 56. Use the Past Continuous or the Past Perfect Continuous.

1. The four of them went out and joined Mark Gaskell, who _____ at the extreme end of the terrace by himself. (to sit) (Christie) 2. Gretta _____ through the blowing snow for several minutes when a man, his head lowered against the wind, walked directly into her. (to walk) (Caldwell) 3. It continued to rain and at Vienna _____ still _____. (to rain) (Hilton) 4. We _____ maybe an hour when she began to lean forward and look out, and then she told me to stop. (to run) (Cain) 5. I _____ at the bar one evening with an acquaintance when the man with the scar came up. (to stand) (Maugham) 6. She took his arm, and led him out to the cab that _____ at the door. (to wait) (Collins) 7. When I came down to Burlington to work in the lumber mill, I was only a kid about sixteen. My brother _____ there already a year... (to work). (Reed) 8. Sitting by the window at a table, where she seemed to have been writing or drawing, was a lady, whose head _____ on her hand. (to rest) (Dickens) 9. Nell awoke and saw that it was still night, and that the stars _____ brightly in the sky. (to shine) (Dickens) 10. He _____ about half an hour when he saw Cornelius coming along the path. (to walk) (Hardy) 11. He _____ of her all the morning; he _____ of her now. (to think, to think) (Collins) 12. When the doctor awoke, Miss Reid _____ still _____. (to work) (Maugham)

Ex. 57. Choose the Past Perfect or the Past Perfect Continuous.

There were four of us – George and Harris and myself and Montmorency. We were sitting in my room, smoking, and talking about how bad we (to feel) lately. Harris and George said they often felt so giddy that they couldn't remember later what they (to do). I said that, with me, it was the liver. I knew that something was wrong with my liver, because I just (to read) about the symptoms by which a man could tell that something (to go) wrong with his liver. I had all those symptoms.

It was a strange thing: after I (to read) something about any illness, I always found that I really had it, that I (to suffer) from it for a long time, or even all my life. I went to the library one day to read about some illness, which I thought I had. Before I (to read) a few words about it I knew that I (to suffer) from it since my childhood. I got interested in my case and began to read the medical book in

alphabetical order, and when, at last, I (to come) to the letter Z, I was sure that I had all those diseases, and that some of them I (to have) for a long time already.

Then I tried to feel my pulse. I could not feel any pulse at all until, quite suddenly, it (to start) beating very fast: a hundred and forty seven to the minute. I tried to feel my heart. I could not feel my heart: it (to stop) beating. Later I realized that my heart (to be) in its place all the time, and it (to beat), but at that moment I did not feel it beating. I tried to look at my tongue with one eye, and I saw only the tip, and it was very red. So I felt quite sure that I had scarlet fever. I (to walk) into the reading-room a happy, healthy man. But after all that I (to read) there, I crawled out a complete wreck. (after J. K. Jerome)

Ex. 58. Use the Past Continuous, Past Perfect or Past Perfect Continuous.

1. Abbey resumed the newspaper she _____. (to read) (Dickens) 2. By three o'clock he _____ all his own cigarettes and those he could borrow from others. He _____ about lunch. (to finish, to forget) (Wilson) 3. When she came out again her tears and cries _____, but there was a band of rosy flush across her forehead. (to cease) (Hansford Johnson) 4. He _____ still _____ at her, when two of the prowlers halted on his left. (to gaze) (Lindsay) 5. Approaching the door, she found herself face to face with Mr. Linley. He _____ just _____ directions to one of the servants, and was re-entering the drawing-room. (to give) (Collins) 6. Rosa made a contemptuous gesture. Then she tossed the book she _____ on to the ground. (to read) (Murdoch) 7. I got up from where I _____ at the Carlton House writing table and went over to the fireplace. (to sit) (Murdoch) 8. She looked up at him, and found he _____ her closely. (to watch) (Wells) 9. She was on the edge of tears, as nearly dishevelled as so tidy and businesslike a girl could be. I thought she _____. (to cry) (Hansford Johnson) 10. It _____, but it _____, and a street lamp some way off streaked the roadway with reflections. (to rain – negative, to rain) (Murdoch) 11. Cowperwood got up. He was a little afraid now of this deep-seated passion he _____. (to arouse) (Dreiser) 12. She picked up the chair she _____ in and quickly slipped away with it into the house. (to sit) (Maugham)

13. Elinor _____ still _____ at this missive... when the door opened. (to stare) (Christie) 14. 'Oh, don't get up, dear Miss Ley,' said the visitor as her hostess slowly rose from the sofa upon which she _____ so comfortably _____. (to lie) (Maugham)

Ex. 59. Comment on the use of the Past Simple, Past Continuous, Past Perfect and Past Perfect Continuous.

1. The cook used to snatch away the letters from home, before she [Ma Parker] had read them. (Mansfield) 2. As she neared the kitchen, Chris came from the garage where he'd been attending to a lorry with a magneto trouble, wiping his hands on some waste. (Lindsay) 3. She was always telling herself that the only rational course was to make Edward a final statement of her intentions, then break off all communications. (Maugham) 4. I realized that he had come away with me in order to discuss once more what he had been already discussing for hours with his sister-in-law. (Maugham) 5. I saw that it was 2 o'clock. We had been sitting there an hour and a half. (Du Maurier) 6. It had long been dark when Arthur rang at the front door of the great house in the Via Borra. (Voynich) 7. It was three o'clock. The wind had fallen, the moon was shining over the quiet sea. (Christie) 8. Every Sunday morning Ethel would read aloud while Ma Parker did her washing. (Mansfield) 9. We'd got to Ruby's room by then. She wasn't there, of course, but she'd been there, because the dress she had been wearing was lying across a chair. (Christie) 10. To take off her boots or to put them on was an agony to her, but it had been an agony for years. (Mansfield) 11. Here I saw this man, whom I had lost sight of some time; for I had been travelling in the provinces. (Dickens) 12. When the Gadfly raised his head the sun had set, and the red glow was dying in the west. (Voynich) 13. It was Sunday morning and they had all been back at Grayhallock for three days. (Murdoch) 14. Rainborough noticed that she had been crying, her face was stained with tears... (Murdoch) 15. Ann was certainly being bravely cheerful in a way which both exasperated Hugh and half compelled his admiration. (Murdoch) 16. The moment the noise ceased, she glided from the room; ascended the stairs with incredible softness and silence; and was lost in the gloom above. (Dickens) 17. We hadn't been married

a month before I was out of love with him. He was in Lincolnshire at the time, and I was living near him. (Hansford Johnson), 18. When Cowperwood reached the jail, Jasper was there. (Dreiser) 19. Susan Nipper stood opposite to her young mistress one morning, as she folded and sealed a note she had been writing. (Dickens) 20. The whole party arrived in safety at the Bush before Mr. Pickwick had recovered his breath. (Dickens) 21. He [Hugh] jumped to feel Ann's clasp upon his arm. She had been saying something to him. (Murdoch) 22. He had scarcely had time to form this conclusion, when a window above stairs was thrown up. (Dickens) 23. The door was just going to be closed...when an inquisitive boarder, who had been peeping between the hinges, set up a fearful screaming. (Dickens) 24. Mr. Pecksniff and his fair daughters had not stood warming themselves at the fire ten minutes, when the sound of feet was heard upon the stairs. (Dickens) 25. He [Cowperwood]... was forever asking questions with a keen desire for an intelligent reply. (Dreiser) 26. He turned off the electric light. The electric light had been burning all night. (Hemingway) 27. ...she would go on discussing a book she said she had read but manifestly hadn't or she would break up a dull conversation with some fantastic irrelevance for which everyone was secretly grateful. (Hilton) 28. When Katie brought in the tea-tray, the boy opened his eyes and sat up with a bewildered air. (Voynich) 29. When we were boy and girl we used to call each other by our Christian names. (Maugham) 30. There were bits of the work that, because I had been doing them so long, I knew better than anyone else. (Snow) 31. He had sat down with the child on his knees, and was helping her to put the flowers in order. (Voynich) 32. He had sat ruminating about the matter for some time, when the voice of Roker demanded whether he might come in. (Dickens) 33. He seemed to be quietly and carefully deciding what he was going to say. (Murdoch) 34. There was no doubt that their arrival had transformed the factory for her. Rosa had been working in the factory for about two years. Before that she had been a journalist. (Murdoch) 35. After dinner Ruby came and sat with us in the lounge. She remained even after the dancing had started. We had arranged to play bridge later, but we were waiting for Mark... and also for Josie. She was going to make a fourth with us. (Christie) 36. She used to sit with him and his

family a lot. He used to take her for drives sometimes. (Christie) 37. George made no answer, and we found... that he had been asleep for some time. (Jerome K. Jerome) 38. She talked and laughed and positively forgot until he had come in... that Pearl Fulton had not turned up. (Mansfield) 39. Some years ago, when I was the Editor of a Correspondence Column, I used to receive heartbroken letters from young men asking for advice and sympathy. (Leacock) 40. I took the sculls. I had not been pulling for more than a minute or so, when George noticed something black floating on the water. (Jerome K. Jerome) 41. The voice had no sooner ceased than the room was shaken with such violence that the windows rattled in their frames. (Dickens) 42. The figure had suddenly retreated from the gate, and was running back hastily to the mill. (Ch. Bronte) 43. As he was in dinner dress, Fanny asked where he had been dining. (Dickens)

Ex. 60. Use the Past Simple, Past Continuous, Past Perfect or Past Perfect Continuous.

1. Then she found that the tears _____ quietly _____ from her eyes. Perhaps they _____ for a long time. (to flow, to flow) (Murdoch) 2. One day of the new year she _____ as usual at her window when Edward came prancing up the drive on horseback. (to sit) (Maugham) 3. He and I _____ friends since our early twenties. At this time he was fifty-two, and already an elder statesman of science. (to be) (Snow) 4. I _____ out Honor's letter and _____ it, and _____ to the post. The fog _____. When I _____ I _____ some biscuits and _____ myself with whisky and hot milk. (to copy, to seal, to go, to clear, to return, to eat, to dose) (Murdoch) 5. He told me that an American Signore _____ there for three months. (to stay) (Maugham) 6. She [Aileen] stole downstairs and out into the vestibule, opening the outer door and looking out into the street. The lamps _____ already _____ in the dark, and a cool wind _____. (to flare, to blow) (Dreiser) 7. It was true that we _____ one another almost intimately for five and twenty years. (to know) (Maugham) 8. I _____ hardly _____ more than the first three chapters when my attention was diverted by a conversation going on in the front of the store. (to read) (Leacock) 9. She _____ mortally with my

husband only ten minutes ago. (to quarrel) (Shaw) 10. He _____ scarcely _____ outside the door when he heard Wardle's voice talking loudly. (to get) (Dickens) 11. The next day he _____ some honeysuckle against the porch, when he heard the Miller's voice calling to him from the road. (to nail up) (Wilde) 12. Roddy _____ rapidly and nervously up and down the room for a minute or two. (to walk) (Christie) 13. I knew right away that there was the place I _____ all my life. (to look for) (Maugham) 14. Half-past eleven. He [the Gadfly] _____ still _____ though the hand was stiff and swollen. (to file) (Voynich) 15. A few seconds after the stranger _____ to lead Mrs. Budger to her carriage, he darted swiftly from the room. (to disappear) (Dickens) 16. At nine o'clock that evening a long black Packard roadster drew up to her door, and Arnie stepped out of the front seat where he _____ with the driver and a girl between them. (to sit) (Wilson) 17. I do not stop to say what adventures he began to imagine, or what career to devise for himself before he _____ three miles from home. (to ride) (Thackeray) 18. Mrs. Banty put down the telephone receiver. She _____ up twice and each time the answer _____ the same: Mrs. Marple was out. (to ring, to be) (Christie) 19. The sun _____ a long way up and it _____ to get really hot. (to move, to begin) (Abrahams) 20. He was in the extremity of indecision and very wounded by Rosa's refusal to help him. She _____ even _____ him for the last few days. (to avoid) (Murdoch) 21. The light in his flat showed that Mrs. Simpson _____ in for him. (to wait) (Greene) 22. I called on Mrs. Strickland before I left. I _____ her for some time, and I noticed changes in her; it was not only that she _____ older, thinner, and more lined; I think her character _____. (to see - negative, to be, to alter) (Maugham) 23. He _____ since nine that morning and his stomach _____ with hunger. (to eat - negative, to growl) (I. Shaw) 24. They _____ no sooner _____ at this point than a most violent and startling knocking was heard at the door. (to arrive) (Dickens) 25. The old lady was dressed out in a brocaded gown which _____ the light for twenty years. (to see - negative) (Dickens) 26. Very often, afterwards, in the midst of their talk, he would break off, to try to understand what it was the waves _____ always _____. (to say) (Dickens) 27. The women and children and old men _____. Now he was alone with his mother in the little

two-roomed shack. (to go) (Abrahams) 28. I tried to feel my heart. I could not feel my heart. It _____ beating. (to stop) (Jerome K. Jerome) 29. After he _____ there some time, he sold the sack of flour for a very good price. (to wait) (Wilde) 30. Mr. Moore now _____ silent for several minutes. (to sit) (Ch. Bronte) 31. I think he showed me about thirty canvases. It was the result of the six years during which he _____. (to paint) (Maugham) 32. Grimly she began to pack her goods and to prepare to leave the hovel. It _____ for days and water _____ up on the earthen floor... (to rain, to well) (Buck) 33. Seven o'clock _____ hardly _____ striking on the following morning when Mr. Pickwick's comprehensive mind was aroused from the state of unconsciousness in which slumber _____ it, by a loud knocking at the chamber door. (to cease, to plunge) (Dickens) 34. When the Gadfly _____ himself that no one _____ at the spy-hole he _____ the piece of bread and carefully _____ it away. In the middle was the thing he _____, a bundle of small files. (to satisfy, to watch, to take up, to crumble, to expect) (Voynich) 35. Gemma _____ the room and _____ for a little while looking out of the window. When she _____, the Gadfly _____ again _____ on the table and _____ his eyes with one hand. He _____ evidently _____ her presence. (to cross, to stand, to turn round, to lean, to cover, to forget) (Voynich) 36. He _____ the key out of the lock, _____ the door after he _____ through it; _____ the key in his pocket, and _____ into the garden. (to take, to secure, to pass, to put, to go down) (Collins) 37. It _____ still _____. It _____ for days. I arrived at Hereford Square, _____ the water off my overcoat and _____ it up, and _____ into the drawing room. A bright fire _____ and the lamps were all on ...Antonia, who _____ by the fire, jumped up to welcome me... She _____ me and _____ what sort of day I _____. (to rain, to rain, to shake, to hang, to tramp, to burn, to read, to kiss, to ask, to have) (Murdoch) 38. It was in this direction that her mind _____ when her father sent for her to come to him in his room. He _____ home from his office early in the afternoon and by good luck found her in. She _____ no desire to go out into the world these last few days. (to run, to come, to have) (Dreiser) 39. Arthur took out of his portmanteau a framed picture, carefully wrapped up. It was a crayon portrait of Montanelli, which _____ from Rome only a few days before. He _____ this precious treasure

when Julia's page _____ in a supper-tray on which the old Italian cook, who _____ Gladys before the harsh new mistress _____, _____ such little delicacies as she considered her dear signorino might permit himself to eat. (to come, to unwrap, to bring, to serve, to come, to place) (Voynich) 40. The first person upon whom Arthur's eyes fell, as he _____ the room where the students' little gatherings were held, was his old playmate, Dr. Warren's daughter. She _____ in a corner by the window, listening with an absorbed and earnest face to what one of the 'initiators', a tall young Lombard in a threadbare coat, _____ to her. During the last few months she _____ and _____ greatly, and now _____ a grown-up young woman... She was dressed all in black, and _____ a black scarf over her head, as the room _____ cold and draughty. The initiator _____ passionately _____ to her the misery of the Calabrian peasantry, (to enter, to sit, to say, to change, to develop, to look, to throw, to be, to describe) (Voynich) 41. They _____ in this way about three miles, when Mr. Wardle, who _____ of the window for two or three minutes, suddenly _____ his face and _____ in breathless eagerness, 'Here they are!' (to travel, to look out, to draw in, to exclaim) (Dickens) 42. He _____ on the step for some time..., when he was roused by observing that a boy, who _____ him carelessly some minutes before, _____, and _____ now _____ him... from the opposite side of the street, (to crouch, to pass, to return, to survey) (Dickens) 43. When the Gadfly _____ into Zita's room she _____ before a mirror, fastening one of the sprays into her dress. She _____ apparently _____ her mind to be good-humoured and _____ to him with a little cluster of crimson buds tied together, (to come, to stand, to make up, to come up) (Voynich) 44. He _____ about half an hour ago. (to arrive) (Wilde) 45. Godfrey rose and took his breakfast earlier than usual, but lingered in the wainscoted parlour till his younger brothers _____ their meal and _____. (to finish, to go out) (Eliot)

Ex. 61. Use the Past Continuous or Past Simple.

1. I (to have) an uncomfortable feeling that he (to laugh) at me. 2. They (to move) into the shelter. The rain (to come) down swiftly. 3. The general (to wait) on the platform when I (to arrive) at Camberley. 4. She (to be) on her guard because he always (to tease)

her. 5. I only (to want) to know if you (to come) on Saturday. 6. He (to see) to it that their publishing house (to become) a flourishing firm again. 7. He (to have) a bath when the sirens (to start). 8. He (to walk) in the frosty fields when he (not to work). 9. Jack (to look) at her trying to guess what (to come). 10. The road under the limes (to lead) straight to the village. 11. He (to find) that he (to speak) in a low voice. 12. He (to be) surprised to find how much her hands (to shake). 13. It (to be) suddenly clear to me that she (to act) a part and (to amuse) herself at our expense. 14. Mother said you (to join) the Bombardier Guards. 15. I (to know) that they (to go) out that night. 16. He (to have) interests elsewhere. He always (to ask) for special leave. 17. Then he (to notice) Jack. He (to stand) in front of the fire and (to talk) Italian to a man in glasses. 18. When I (to come) up to her she (to search) through a velvet bag which she always (to carry) for her spectacles which she always (to lose).

Ex. 62. Use the Past Simple or the Past Continuous in the sentences containing *as*-clauses and *while*-clauses.

1. They (to talk) little as they (to drive) home. 2. As they (to drink) coffee, Ted (to say): 'Now tell me about yourself.' 3. She (to sing) softly as she (to beat) the eggs. 4. As the sun (to disappear), a fresh breeze (to stir) the curtains at the window. 5. His steps (to slow) down as he (to mount) the stairs. 6. I (to hear) a telephone ringing as I (to come) up in the lift. 7. He (to come) forward as we (to climb) out of the car and (to hold) his hand to my father. 8. Bernard (to call) up as I (to prepare) to leave the office. 9. He (to give) his father an anxious look as he (to enter). 10. She (to watch) him as he (to walk) to a chair across the room. 11. He (to look) up as Eric (to come) in. 12. Her husband (to stop) her just as she (to get) into the car. 13. While he (to stand) irresolute, the door (to open) and his brother (to come) out. 14. He (to listen) gravely while I (to complain) about my reading. 15. While she (to wait) for the kettle to boil she (to sit) by the table. 16. He (not to say) a word while we (to eat). 17. Mrs Blair (to talk) about domestic affairs, while the general (to lecture) my father on some subject which I didn't understand. 18. We (to look) at the stamps while we (to wait) for Hudson to turn up. 19. She (to tear) her dress while she (to change). 20. While we (to talk) Beryl (to come) out of the

house. 21. We (to stand) about while lemonade and biscuits (to be) set out on the table. 22. I (to examine) the picture while she (to organize) her thoughts.

Ex. 63. Translate concentrating on the use of the Past Continuous.

1. Холт выглянул в окно. Шел легкий дождь, и деревья поблескивали здесь и там в этом дожде. 2. Пока носильщик и шофер укладывали его вещи в машину, Джек купил свежую газету. 3. В этот момент он увидел своего брата. Он стоял по другую сторону стеклянных дверей. 4. Женщина что-то сказала мальчику, который шел рядом с ней. 5. Когда мальчик заснул, он все еще держал новую игрушку. 6. Он проснулся. Возле его кровати звонил телефон. 7. Джо был доволен, что его брат теперь вел машину медленнее. 8. Она сидела в глубине комнаты, лицом к двери. На ней было то же самое платье, и она смело смотрела на трех мужчин, которые стояли в другой стороне комнаты. Когда Джек подошел к ней, она улыбнулась ему. Он ясно чувствовал, что трое мужчин наблюдают за ним.

Ex. 64. Use a present form or the Past Simple or the Past Continuous.

1. 'He (to like) you?' 'Like me? He never even (to see) me when we (to meet). He (to look) straight through me. The other day I (to pass) him by near the lake; he just (to stare) at the sky. I (to say) "Hello, David." He even (not to bother) to look my way.' 2. On the 1st of September, 1939, I (to lunch) with my father. And I (to try) to explain to him something of the work I (to do). In the middle of the meal the telephone (to ring) and my father (to answer) it. Then he (to come) back and (to say): 'Philip (to say) the war (to start).' 3. Through the arch I (to see) Simon. He (to lie) on the ground. He (to have) a cut which (to bleed) a lot. A few people (to stand) around. His friend, at the top of his voice. (to yell): 'You (to hurt) him!' One of the crowd (to say): 'I (not to touch) him.' As I (to come) up Simon (to open) his eyes and (to say), 'What on earth (to happen)? Where I (to be)?' 4. It (to be) evening. Jessica (to go) to the window and (to look) out. A Siamese cat (to walk) slowly along the top of the garden wall. A newspaper boy (to deliver) the evening papers. A student (to polish) his old car. Two dogs who had just

met (to wag) their tails. She (to turn) away from the window and (to go) back to her desk. 5. While we (to eat) our sandwiches and (to drink) a glass of beer Kathy (to smile) at me and (to say): 'Well, you (to enjoy) the book?' 6. He is the sort of chap who always (to look) at a clock. 7. The snow (to melt) as it (to touch) the ground. 8. It's funny that all these years he never (to bother) to see you. 9. Oh, what a gorgeous piano! You (to play) since you (to come) home, Uncle Harry? 10. Barbie (to lay) the table while I (to fry) the fish. 11. At the end of the week she (to write) that she (to return). 12. You (not to understand) what your mother (to have) to put up with these twenty years. 13. When I (to save) up enough, I shall be able to study law. 14. What you (to be) up to all day while I (to be) busy? 15. When you (to translate) that, I shall sign it. 16. Just think how you (to improve) in the short time I (to know) you. 17. 'They tell at Timothy's,' said Nicholas lowering his voice, 'that Dartie (to go) off at last. He (to be) a rotten egg.' 18. He (to look) down at the crowds as he (to walk) down the platform.

Ex. 65. Use a present form or the Past Simple or the Past Continuous.

I. Pat (to leave) the house and (to go) along a sandy path leading to the vegetable garden. Soon she (to see) that someone (to move) among the tomato plants. Coming closer she (to recognize) Humphrey Bell. 'Hallo,' Pat (to call) out. 'You (to get) tomatoes, eh?'

He (to straighten) himself. 'Yes, and I (not to be) the thief I (to look). Your uncle (to tell) me to help myself.' He (to show) her the basket half full of tomatoes. 'I really (to take) more than I (to need).'

'I'll help you,' said Pat and without waiting for his reply she (to begin) to gather the tomatoes.

'You (to look) unusually elegant,' he said.

'We (to have) a family dinner party. But they'll not miss me. As a matter of fact, the party is rather scattered. The young people (to pair) off and (to stroll) about.'

'Then I (to consider) myself lucky that you (to pair) off with me – in the vegetable garden.'

'It (not to sound) very romantic,' she said. 'How you (to get) on with your writing? You yourself (to like) what you (to write)?'

'Yes, I do.' He (to speak) with conviction.

II. The old servant (to come) in with a tray of clean glasses. As he (to see) Maurice standing in front of the window he (to say): 'The party (to go) off nicely, I hope, Sir.'

'Very nicely,' said Maurice, amiably.

'There's nothing like a nice family party, I always say.'

'You ought to know,' Maurice said. 'You (to have) plenty of experience.'

'Oh, yes. I (to work) in this house more than thirty years.'

'That's a long while to stick to one job.'

'You're right, Sir. I'll be sorry to leave.'

'Surely you (not to leave). Rags.'

'My wife and I (to take) a year off. We (to go) to London.'

'If you (to spend) a year there you'll never come back,' Maurice exclaimed.

'We (to save) a bit. We may stay there as long as we like.'

'My uncle (to know) this?'

'I (to tell) him this morning.'

III. For a moment Adeline could not speak. Then she (to bring) all her self-control and (to say) in a shaking voice: 'I (to break) off my engagement.'

'Yes?' her father said quietly. 'How it (to come) about?'

'Mait and I (to quarrel).' She, too, now (to speak) quietly.

'Yes? And then?'

'I (to go) for a walk. I (to have) to be alone. When I (to come) back I (to be) told that Mait had gone with Roma to the lake. I (to follow) them. They (to bathe) there, in the lake. Then he (to take) Roma in his arms and (to kiss) her.'

'What you (to do)?' her father asked sharply.

'I ... I (to stone) them.'

'You (to mean) you actually (to throw) stones?' he asked in amazement.

'Yes.'

'You (to hit) them?'

'There (to be) blood on his face.'

'What he (to do)?'

'He (to come) out of the water and (to try) to explain, but I (to tell) him all (to be) over between us and (to go) off.'

Ex. 66. Use a present form or the Past Simple or the Past Continuous.

A knock at the door (to arouse) Martin. He (to think) about Joe and (to wonder) where he (to be), as he (to say): 'Come in.'

He (not to turn) toward the door. He (to hear) it close softly. There (to be) a long silence. He (to forget) there had been a knock at the door, and (to stare) blankly before him when he (to hear) a woman's sob. The next instant he (to be) on his feet. 'Ruth,' he said, amazed.

Her face (to be) white and strained. He (to lead) her to a chair and (to draw) up another one for himself. He (to be) too confused to speak. In his own mind his affair with Ruth (to be) closed and sealed.

'No one (to know) I (to be) here,' Ruth said in a faint voice.

'What you (to say)?' Martin asked.

She (to repeat) her words.

'Oh,' he said, then (to wonder) what more he could possibly say.

'I (to see) you come in, and (to wait) a few minutes,' Ruth continued.

'Oh,' he said. 'And then you (to come) in.'

She (to nod). Then she (to come) over to him. (to rest) her hand on his shoulder a moment and then (to slip) into his arms.

He (to know) now what she had come for.

'My mother (to want) me to marry Charlie Hapgood,' she announced.

Martin then said, 'And now, I suppose, your mother (to want) you to marry me.'

'She will not object. I (to know) that much,' Ruth said.

'She (to consider) me quite eligible?'

Ruth (to nod).

'And yet I (to be) not a bit more eligible now than I (to be) when she (to break) our engagement. I (not to change). I (not to get) a job. I (not to look) for a job. And I still (to believe) that Judge Blount (to be) an ass. I (to have) dinner with him the other night, so I ought to know.'

'But you (not to accept) Father's invitation,' she said.

'Who (to send) him? Your mother?'

Ruth (to remain) silent.

‘Then she (to send) him. And now I suppose she (to send) you.’

‘No one (to know) I (to be) here,’ she protested. ‘Oh, Martin, don’t be cruel. You (not to kiss) me once. And think what I (to dare) to do!’

‘Why you (not to dare) it before,’ he asked, ‘when I (not to have) a job? When I (to starve)? That’s the question I (to put) to myself all this time. You see I (not to change). I (to be) the same. I (not to develop) any new virtue. And what (to puzzle) me is why everybody (to want) me now. Surely they (not to want) me for myself but for something that (to be) outside me. It is for the recognition I (to receive). Then again for the money I (to earn).’

‘You (to break) my heart,’ she sobbed. ‘You (to know) I (to love) you.’

‘If you (to love) me,’ he said gently, ‘then why your love (to be) weak enough to deny me?’

‘Forget and forgive,’ she cried. ‘I (to love) you all the time.’

‘Oh, you (to do) nothing that (to require) forgiveness,’ he said impatiently.

They (to sit) in silence for a long time. He (to know) now, that he had not really loved her.

Ruth suddenly (to begin) to speak. ‘I know that much of what you (to say) is so, I (not to love) you well enough. In the last ten minutes I (to learn) much. I (to learn) to love better.’

‘It’s too late,’ he said. ‘I (to be) a sick man. It is my soul. I (to care) for nothing. Something (to go) out of me.’ Martin (to lean) his head back and (to close) his eyes. He (to forget) the presence of Ruth.

He (to be) brought back to himself by the rattle of the doorknob. Ruth (to try) to open the door.

‘Oh, forgive me,’ he cried, rising to his feet. ‘I (to forget) you (to be) here. I’ll take you home.’

Ex. 67. Explain the use of the Past Perfect and describe the character of the action expressed by it.

1. He asked me if I had had breakfast. 2. He now opened the low gate that he had so often swung on as a small boy. 3. At last she showed me the letter he had written. 4. She was sure that he had never lied to her before. 5. He knew that as a girl she had lived in

Rome. 6. Jack chose the hotel. He had never been there before but he had heard his mother speak of it once. She had said she had liked it. 7. He was pleased to meet Dave again. He had known him for ten or eleven years, and they had played tennis together in Paris. 8. Jack explained that the head of the studio in Hollywood had given him the name of James Royal, although he had already played on the stage in New York under his own name. 9. He remembered how the ball had hit squarely on the nose and the bleeding hadn't stopped for three hours. 10. They had been married only a few months when they gave up living in London. 11. He glanced up and down the beach to see if he had left anything. 12. She realized that she was faint for food. She had eaten nothing since the picnic. 13. After the evening meal Mr. Graig proposed a game of cards. He had not played cards since his illness. 14. He quite forgot that Julian had been divorced for some time. 15. He decided to wait till he had talked to the man himself. 16. He was not aware how long he had sat there. 17. I called at nine and the man said she had gone out about an hour ago. 18. We went to see Mr Fennel who had been a widower for two years. 19. I knew he would ask me for news of his son as soon as he had seen the last guest off. 20. It happened that his desire to go to France fell in with certain ideas which had been of late discussed at the committee. 21. I took my temperature again later in the evening, when David had gone, and found that it had gone up by point two degrees, which made me feel more unwell than ever.

Ex. 68. Use the Past Perfect or the Past Simple.

1. From downstairs (to come) the sound of a radio playing a song he never (to hear) before. 2. He (to re-read) what he (to write). 3. I (to know) he (to make) a joke because he (to giggle) but I could not see it. 4. I was going round to see Roberta after dinner. I (to arrange) this visit the day before. 5. As she (to rise), there (to shoot) through his mind something that he (to read) in the etiquette books, and he (to stand) up awkwardly, worrying as to whether he (to do) the right thing, and fearing that she might take it as a sign that he (to be) about to go. 6. When she (to enter) the house at dinner-time and (to find) Tom gone she (to know) what (to happen). He (to leave) no note, nor any message. She

(to know) that in the last moment he even (not to think) of her, and she (not to be) hurt by it. In whatever way he could, he (to love) her. 7. I (to press) the door gently. It always (to be) left open at night in the old days. When I (to become) quite certain that it (to be) locked, I (to step) back into the moonlight and (to look) up at the house. Although it (to be) barely midnight, there (to be) not a light showing. They (to be) all abed and asleep. I (to feel) a resentment against them. I (to expect) them to welcome me back at the door. 8. On the fifteenth of October Andrew (to set) out alone for London. Now that the exam (to be) so close at hand, he (to feel) that he (to know) nothing. Yet, on the following day when he (to begin) the written part of the examination, he (to find) himself answering the papers with a blind automatism. He (to write) and (to write), never looking at the clock, filling sheet after sheet. He (to take) a room at the Museum Hotel, where Christine and he (to stay) on their first visit to London. Here it (to be) extremely cheap. But the food (to be) bad. Between his exams he (to live) in a kind of daze. He scarcely (to see) the people in the street. After the written part, the practical part of the examination (to begin); and Andrew (to find) himself dreading this more than anything which (to go) before. Luckily his practical part (to go) well enough. His case (to be) an illness which he (to treat) before. He (to feel) that he (to write) a good report.

Ex. 69. Translate concentrating on the use of the Past Perfect.

Я оделся и вышел в сад. Выходило солнце. Ветра не было, но в саду всё падали листья. Березы за одну ночь пожелтели до самых верхушек.

Я вернулся в дом. Там было тепло. Маленькая береза, которую принес мой сын и которую мы посадили в кадущку, стояла у окна. Вдруг я заметил, что она тоже за одну ночь вся пожелтела и несколько листьев уже лежало на полу.

Комнатная теплота не спасла березку. Через день она облетела вся. Мой сын и все мы были очень огорчены. Мы уже свыклись с мыслью, что она останется зеленой всю зиму. Лесничий только улыбнулся, когда мы рассказали ему, как мы пытались спасти зеленую листву березки.

Ex. 70. Explain the use of the Past Perfect Continuous.

1. When I rang up your father, he said that people had been inquiring about you all day. 2. Pat's poodle now appeared, coming out of the stream where it had been cooling. 3. They had been driving for half an hour before Blair spoke. 4. He went to the theatre to see the play which had been running for a week. 5. The rain that had been threatening now began to fall gently. 6. Philip came into the room. He had been wandering about, not quite belonging anywhere. 7. When she came there to act as governess, the children had been running wild for a year. 8. Alice threw down the book she had been holding since she came into the room.

Ex. 71. Explain the use of the Past Perfect Continuous and Past Perfect.

1. I did not remember much about the Pimleys, whom I had not seen for about ten years. 2. It had been freezing for the last few days, but it had not snowed. 3. He told me he had not heard from her since the day she walked out of their office. 4. He said that they had now been hunting hard for ten days. 5. She was aware that they had been getting on each other's nerves lately. 6. I was happy that ever since Max moved in here, the place had been ringing with laughter. 7. He said frankly that he had been thinking about the offer for a long time now but he hadn't discussed it with his wife yet. 8. I knew they had known each other since the war and had now been corresponding for years. 9. It seemed to me that I had done nothing since I arrived. 10. I told him I had been in all evening. I had been waiting to talk with him.

Ex. 72. Use the Past Perfect Continuous or Past Perfect.

1. Her name was Logan. She (to be) a widow for fifteen years and had no children. 2. He wanted to find out how long the two men (to stay) with them. 3. We talked about what we (to do) since we left school. 4. The last member of the party was Neville, the film star, whom David (to know) for some time. 5. The bearded man told him that the partisans (to import) arms for some time now. 6. We told them that in our absence the garden (to be) looked after by an old man who (to live) in the area since the Boer war.

7. Now they were floating in the little green boat upon the perfectly calm sea in which they lately (to swim). 8. Jack was half an hour late and he asked what we (to eat) because he wanted to order the same. 9. Basil said that he (to write) all day and (not to eat) anything. 10. She said she (not to see) him since he was in his first year at the university. 11. Her lack of accent was explained by the fact that she (to be) for twenty years in London. 12. It was cold and dark in the small room because it (to rain) for five days. 13. He said he (to have) the statuette for a long time. 14. The noise woke Joe who (to sleep) in his pram by the garage door. 15. I went into the kitchen. Nothing (to be) touched in it since the morning before. 16. He said he (not to write) to me because he (to work) on the new play.

Ex. 73. Translate concentrating on the use of the Past Perfect Continuous.

1. Он поднял голову от чашки кофе, который он все помешивал, но не пил. 2. Том никак не хотел, чтобы его мать знала, что мы все это время делали. 3. Она видела по их мокрым костюмам, что они только что плавали. 4. Люди, которых она встречала, казалось, знали, где она была и что она там делала. 5. Она посмотрела на Берту, которая мяла бумагу, на которой кто-то перед этим пробовал расписывать ручку. 6. Когда он вернулся, мы постарались сделать вид, что мы говорили не о нем. 7. Макс поднял книгу, которую он перед этим читал, и загнул уголок страницы, чтобы отметить место. 8. Я сидела на кухне и курила. Флора, которая играла в гостиной, пришла посмотреть, что я делаю.

Ex. 74. Use the Past Perfect or Past Simple in the clauses of time.

1. He wanted her to believe that when he (to return) things would change. 2. She knew that he would not speak till they (to reach) their house. 3. She took her manicure set and began to do her nails, waiting till he (to finish) eating. 4. He decided to read nothing but the dictionary until he (to master) every word of it. 5. And then came the great idea – he would write. He would begin as soon as he (to get) back. It would be slowly succeeding at first. He would go on studying. And then after some time, when he

(to prepare) himself he would write great things. 6. She asked if Grant would wait until the doctor (to see) the patient. 7. She told him not to come back until he (to talk) to her on the telephone first. 8. He would have to make a decision sooner or later, but he wanted it to be as late as possible, when the other problems (to be) solved. 9. I said we'd better leave this little chat until I (to make) coffee. 10. He did not sign the contract until he (to drag) a formal approval out of me. 11. He said he'd tell me all about it when he (to get) back. 12. I sat there for another five minutes, until my eyes (to begin) to close and my head to nod with sleep. 13. When he (to find) the photo, I took the album back to the shelf.

Ex. 75. Use the required past forms in the sentences in which actions are related to the same past moment.

1. Grant just (to change) into some dry things and (to wait) for dinner to be announced when there was a knock at the door. 2. Then we realized that Richard (to come) in through the garden and (to stand) in the room listening. 3. Outside on the square it (to stop) raining and the moon (to try) to get through the clouds. 4. Saturday lunch was over. Mary still (to sit) at the table smoking. Kate and John (to retire) to the sofa and (to talk) in low voices. Paula and the twins (to go) out on to the lawn where the twins now (to play). Barbara (to sit) on the window-seat reading 'Country Life'. 5. When Roger returned into the room, the girl (to stop) crying but (to shiver) from head to foot. 6. Then she saw her father. He (to lay) his fishing rod and (to take) something from his pocket. 7. Bernard (to take) off his hat and (to carry) it in his hand. 8. When the telephone rang Wolfe (to finish) his egg and (to drink) coffee. 9. It was dark by the time I reached London. The black-out (to begin) and it (to rain) heavily. 10. Pierce (to tow) the boat quite fast now. The dog, who (to swim) out after him. (to accompany) the boat.

Ex. 76. Translate bringing out the difference between sentences which pattern actions related to the same past moment and those containing consecutive actions.

1. Он снова положил руки на стол и посмотрел на них.
2. Он снова положил руки на стол и глядел на них. 3. Мальчик

бросил лодку и поплыл к берегу. 4. Мальчик бросил лодку и плыл к берегу. 5. Они закончили еду и пили кофе. 6. Она поела и отнесла тарелки на кухню. 7. Они вышли из кино и пошли вверх по улице. 8. Они вышли из кино и шли вверх по улице. 9. Вокруг всей площади стояли люди, а мальчишки залезли на деревья. 10. Джо спустился в холл и ждал своего приятеля. 11. Ветер прекратился, а дождь все шел. 12. Дети потеряли мяч в высокой траве и искали его. 13. Ветер сдул с него шляпу, и она катилась по улице. 14. Ветер сдул с него шляпу, и она покатила по улице. 15. Мэри нашла старую шляпу и стала ее примерять. 16. Мэри нашла старую шляпу и примеряла ее.

Ex. 77. Make up situations to justify the use of the Past tense-aspect forms.

1. He threw the rug over the radiator of the car and walked up the path. He had thrown the rug over the radiator of the car and was walking up the path.

2. She bought her ticket and moved away from the window. She had bought her ticket and was moving away from the window.

3. He opened the window and looked out with pleasure at the river flowing past. He had opened the window and was looking out with pleasure at the river flowing past.

4. He put out the light and tried to sleep. He had put out the light and was trying to sleep.

5. They parked the car and walked along the wall. They had parked the car and were walking along the wall.

6. The rain stopped and John went out to mow the lawn. The rain had stopped and John was mowing the lawn.

7. He shaved and had a shower. He had shaved and was having a shower.

8. He had a glass of whiskey and ate his food with appetite. He had had a glass of whiskey and was eating his food with appetite.

9. They finished their meal and had coffee. They had finished their meal and were having coffee.

Ex. 78. Use the required Past tense-aspect forms in the complex sentences with *when*-clauses.

1. When he (to see) Bell, he (to come) straight to him, smiling.
2. When Jimmy (to get) to the cafe a little late, Christine (not to arrive) yet.
3. When Ted (to turn) to thank the doctor, he already (to walk) away.
4. When she (to walk) she (to carry) herself like a ballet-dancer.
5. We (not to walk) a hundred yards towards the cottage when the inspector suddenly (to go) down on his knees.
6. One afternoon I went to play tennis with some neighbours and when I (to return) my mother (to disappear).
7. When she (to smile), she (to seem) friendly and simple.
8. When I (to go) down to Hugh's room he (to sit) at his table reading a small book.
9. When Paula (to tidy) up she (to go) out of doors.
10. I (to meet) her on the beach when I (to have) my early walk.
11. When he (to finish) speaking, everyone (to clap).
12. I (to have) a good sleep when I (to get) back yesterday.
13. The play (to be) in progress for about twenty minutes when Grant (to find) his seat at the back of the dress circle.
14. When Jack (to look) back, the Holts (to dance) cheek to cheek.
15. 'How do you like that?' he (to ask) her when he (to finish) painting.
16. When she (to come) back, he (to eat) the sandwiches.
17. I (to do) the washing when she (to arrive).
18. When Theo (to go) for a walk he (to look) exclusively at his own feet.
19. I (not to go) very far from the turn-off when I (to notice) there was a car behind me.
20. When they (to go) I (to go) to the woods.
21. I (to get) out a box of matches when he (to offer) me a light.
22. She (not to talk) to me two minutes when she suddenly (to feel) faint.
23. He (to shrug) when Peter (to explain) the details.
24. When they (to show) him round and (to feed) him on their best, they eagerly (to demand) news.
25. When she (to return) with the book she (to draw) a chair and (to sit) down beside him.

Ex. 79. Use the required Past tense-aspect forms in the complex sentences with *as soon as*-clauses.

1. He (to telephone) to his office as soon as he (to reach) his house.
2. 'I (to come) as soon as I (to get) your message,' Lloyd said.
3. He always (to dislike) anybody as soon as he (to be) appointed to

a position of authority. 4. He (to dial) the number but (to replace) the receiver as soon as the familiar voice (to answer) the telephone. 5. David (to disappear) as soon as we (to have) breakfast. 6. As soon as I (to hear) the sound I (to know) what had happened. 7. He (to open) the letter as soon as he (to enter) the room. 8. As soon as he (to enter) I (to be) struck by the expression on his face.

Ex. 80. Use the required Past tense-aspect forms in the complex sentences with *after*-clauses.

1. After they (to have) coffee Meg (to invite) him to go over the house. 2. She (to see) him every day after we (to arrive) in New York. 3. After we (to lunch) we (to go) and (to sit) out in the garden. 4. There (to be) another raid in the early hours of the morning after we (to go) to bed. 5. After he (to take) the girl home, he (to go) down the road to the village. 6. I (cannot) stay in Wales after what (to happen). 7. After she (to go), Willy (to lock) the door and (to go) into the bedroom. 8. There (to be) a short silence after he (to leave).

Ex. 81. Use the required Past tense-aspect forms in the complex sentences with *till / until*-clauses.

1. Neither of us (to speak) until we (to arrive) at the office. 2. She (not to speak) until the steps (to move) on. 3. Savina (to say) nothing until they (to order) but Eric knew she was waiting. 4. He (to wait) until he (to hear) a hello from the other end of the telephone. 5. She (to wait) motionless until he (to finish) his speech. 6. So I (to go) on searching until I (to select) a dozen books that I wanted to read. 7. She (to wait) until he (to shave) and (to finish) dressing. 8. His anger (to last) till his wife (to put) the soup on the table. 9. Then he (to go) out to the reading-room and (to explore) magazines until the place (to close) at ten o'clock. 10. Nicole (to wait) silently till he (to pass), then she went on. 11. He (to hope) to delay my going until he (to come) to some decision. 12. We (to sit) in silence till the worst of the storm (to be) over. 13. He drove slowly and when he met another car, he usually (to stop) altogether until it (to pass). 14. She (to laugh) till her eyes (to fill) with tears.

Ex. 82. Use the required Past tense-aspect forms in the complex sentences with *before*-clauses.

1. He (to stumble) against the chair before he (to find) the lamp. 2. He (to decide) to get a present for his children before he (to leave) Rome. 3. He (to begin) apologizing before I (to pay) the driver. 4. The noise of their footsteps (to become) distant before my father (to speak) again. 5. He (to knock) and (to ring) for some time before he (to make) himself heard. 6. He (to walk) quite close to them before he (to speak). 7. They (not to go) four miles before Tony (to get) the impression that the children liked driving with him. 8. I (to realize) before you (to be) here a fortnight that you never were cut out for this life. 9. Miss Able (to hunt) everywhere for the box before she (to find) it. 10. Almost before I (to shut) my eyes, I (to feel) a nudge in my side. 11. The next morning Hudson (to come) into ray room before I (to finish) breakfast. 12. She looked so cool and fresh that he (to spend) a moment admiring her before he (to speak). 13. He (to hang) around the theatre for seven years before he (to have) any recognition at all. 14. He (not to be) there for two days before he (to say) that the wish to see her had been the reason for his coming. 15. She went, unwillingly, at the end of the week. Before she (to be) gone twenty-four hours he (to find) his mistake. 16. He (to know) before he (to say) this that it would annoy her. 17. On the beach they (to find) a suitable place for lunch before they (to go) very far. 18. In the summer Willy often (to take) very early walks by the sea before anyone (to be) up. 19. Thank God I (to find) it out before I (to make) more of a fool of myself. 20. The bus (to begin) to move before he (to reach) it.

Ex. 83. Use the required Past tense-aspect forms in the complex sentences containing the correlatives *scarcely / hardly / nearly / barely / when and no sooner ... than*.

1. She hardly (to sit) down when a very stout gentleman wearing a very small hat (to flop) into the chair opposite hers. 2. He hardly (to reach) the door of his office when he (to encounter) two young men. 3. He emerged from the theatre with the first of the crowd; but he scarcely (to take) his position on the edge of the sidewalk when the girls (to appear). 4. He barely (to disappear) when Dennis

(to come) sliding down the stairs. 5. No sooner, however, they (to establish) themselves in their new house than he (to perceive) to his dismay a return of her absorbed and brooding manner. 6. He barely (to arrive) in Rome when he (to get) a telegram from home that his father was seriously ill. 7. No sooner the curtain (to fall) than he (to rise) to go. 8. Hardly he (to ask) his questions when she (to answer) them. 9. He scarcely (to take) his coat off when he (to begin) to read the letter. 10. The band barely (to begin) to play when he (to go) away. 11. The rain nearly (to stop) when he (to reach) his hotel. 12. They barely (to come) out of the house when a sudden shouting (to arise).

Ex. 84. Use the required Present or Past tense-aspect forms in the sentences containing the adverbs *scarcely*, *hardly*, *nearly* and *barely*.

1. Haven't we got enough junk in the house already? There (to be) barely room to move as it is. 2. David got really angry and beat his fist on the wall. Bits of plaster began to fall thick on the floor. 'How amazing!' he said. 'I hardly (to touch) it.' 3. When the train got in, it (to be) nearly midnight. 4. I heard his father say: 'I scarcely (to speak) to my son today.' 5. Charles became impatient. He scarcely (to have) time to listen to our congratulations. 6. Last summer I very nearly (to go) to Spain. 7. There (to be) scarcely anyone there whom I knew. 8. Charles did not hope to become a doctor. He (to be) nearly twenty-six. 9. This was the side of my life he scarcely (to know). 10. I scarcely (to have) a glass of water since breakfast. 11. I asked her about her plans. But she scarcely (to listen). 12. I saw that all the family nearly (to come) to a disaster. 13. After ten minutes of the film, during which the star barely (to get) into her clothes, Ann rose to go. 14. I scarcely (to know) him up to the time I came to London. 15. The man (to be) hardly recognizable. 16. Grant hardly (to have) enough time to examine the room before the landlady came back. 17. You (to have) hardly any right to talk to me about these children. 18. He looked at his brother for agreement, but Philip barely (to move) his head. 19. I hardly (to see) him this week. 20. I (to be) nearly through with my work. 21. If you stand back, your face (to be) hardly

visible. 22. It occurred to me that since we began our walk, he hardly (to talk) without guard. 23. His voice quavered. He nearly (to cry).

Ex. 85. Use one of the present or past forms.

1. It was early evening. John, who (to be) in bed until half an hour ago. (to wear) his silk gown. A fire (to burn) in the grate which he (to lay) and (to light) himself. 2. Mr Wrangle: 'Why does a woman say she (to shop) when she (not to buy) a thing?' Mrs Wrangle: 'Why does a man say that he (to fish) when he (not to catch) anything?' 3. When she (to go) out of the room Jack (to stand) just outside the door, and she (to have) the impression that he (to try) to listen to what her father (to say) in the room. 4. She (to find) the family on the beach. Theo (to sit) on the sand beside his clothes. Pierce, who (to swim). (to lie) limply on the pebbles, half in and half out of the water. The dog, who (to swim) with Pierce. (to shake) itself and (to spray) rainbow drops on Pierce's trousers. The cat, who (to fluff) itself into a woollen ball. (to watch) the dog. Paula and John (to get) fully dressed and (to walk) slowly along the beach. 5. Martin Eden asked Ruth: 'I wonder if I can get some advice from you. You remember the other time I (to be) here I (to say) I (can) not talk about books and things because I (not to know) how. Well, I (to do) a lot of thinking since. I (to be) to the library many times, but most of the books I (to read) (to be) too hard for me to understand. Maybe I'd better begin at the beginning. I never (to have) any advantages. I (to work) pretty hard ever since I (to be) a kid and now that I (to be) to the library, looking with new eyes at books, I just (to conclude) I (not to read) the right kind. 6. She (to realize) that she (to be) so interested in what Jack (to say) that she (to forget) to eat. 7. 'I (to mean) to call you up,' Pete said, wanting to get away, 'but I (to be) busy.' 8. As we (to approach) the corner we (to fall) silent. 9. They (to walk) for less than an hour when the moon, which (to pass) its first quarter, suddenly (to appear) between the heavy clouds. 10. Her parents (to live) in Florence and she (to visit) them every week-end. 11. Eric, who (to pace) the room. (to stop) behind the chair and (to lean) on it, when his father (to tell) him to come up to his desk. 12. He (to remember) that his mother (to meet) her first husband when

she (to work) in a New York publishing house. 13. 'Hello,' she said, 'I'm glad you (to have) lunch here. I (to want) to talk to you.' 14. 'How's your sister?' 'I (not to know) anything about her.' 'Why you (to stop) going to see her?' 15. When news of his uncle's illness (to reach) him, Wake (to be) in New York. He (to act) in a play that (to have) a success in London. 16. He is not in very high spirits. He (to stay) up many nights cramming for an examination he (to fear) he is going to fail. 17. As he (to pay) his bill his brother (to come) up. 18. The lights were switched off and she (to sit) in the glow of the wood fire and he (to have) the impression that she (to cry). 19. 'I (to be) on pension for a few years now.' 'Why they (to give) you a pension? What was you (to be) in?' 20. Nick had to repeat that he (to have) a letter from his sister and that she and her husband (to sail) the following week for Canada. 21. 'You (to see) her today?' 'Yes. We (to have) lunch.' 22. I (to play) for several minutes before I (to see) that Marcel (to sit) behind my back. 23. The telephone (to ring) as he (to unlock) the door to his apartment. 24. I felt I (to make) a fool of myself. I always (to do) things first and (to think) afterwards. 25. While I (to watch) the advertisements on the television last night I (to see) Sophy Brent. I (not to set) eyes on her for some months. She (to advertise) a new kind of chocolate cake. 26. As he (to come) near the desk he (to stop). Veronica (to stand) there. She (not to see) him because she (to scribble) a note on a piece of the hotel stationery.

3. FUTURE TENSE-ASPECT FORMS.

WAYS TO EXPRESS THE FUTURE

Ex. 1. Put in suitable verbs in future forms.

A. 1. When will your sister come home? – She _____ home at 6 o'clock. 2. When will the lesson begin? – It _____ at 9 o'clock. – And at what time will the lesson be over? – It _____ at eleven. 3. What will your mother say about it? – She _____ nothing against it. 4. Where will you go in summer? – I _____ to the South. 5. Will they help you with your work? – I am sure they _____ me. 6. Will your friends be glad to hear this? – Of course, they _____ very glad. 7. How will you get to the station? – I _____ there by bus. 8. At what time will the concert be over? – It _____ at nine p.m. 9. Where will your family spend Christmas holidays? – We _____ them at our country cottage. 10. By what time will you finish your homework? – I _____ it by eight p.m. 11. Will you get up early tomorrow? – Yes, I _____ at about seven a.m. 12. Will there be many guests at your birthday party? – Of course, there _____ a lot of guests. 13. Will you have any spare time this afternoon? – Unfortunately, I _____ no spare time. 14. Will anybody see you to the station tomorrow? – No, unfortunately, nobody _____ me there.

B. 1. Will you _____ me this story again, please? – All right, I _____ it to you after dinner. 2. To what sea _____ your family _____ for the summer holidays? – Maybe, we _____ to the Black sea. 3. What kind of present _____ you give your daughter *for* her birthday? – I don't yet know what I _____ her. Perhaps, I _____ just _____ her some money, and she _____ a present herself. 4. When _____ the lesson be over? – Wait a little, it _____ in a few minutes. 5. By what time _____ you _____ home tonight? – I hope I _____ by seven. 6. Do you _____ that it _____ rain in the afternoon? – Well, I hope that it _____ not _____ today, and that we _____ be able to _____ for a walk in the park. 7. What English writers _____ we _____ in the second term? _____ we _____ Agatha Christie? – No, there _____ no books by Christie. You _____ some other writers. 8. Will somebody _____ me John's

telephone number? – I _____ it to you. Wait a moment, I _____ it in my notebook.

Ex. 2. Translate into English.

1. Я думаю, это лето будет холодное. 2. Он завтра к нам не придет. 3. Моя сестра будет учить в школе немецкий, а я буду учить английский. 4. Мы не поедем на юг этим летом, мы все лето будем дома. 5. Здесь скоро будет новый дом. 6. Я не пойду сейчас в магазин, там будет много народу. 7. Когда вернется твой отец? – Думаю, он будет дома в половине седьмого. 8. Ты пойдешь завтра в институт? – Нет, не пойду, я завтра весь день буду в библиотеке. 9. Когда же наконец придет зима? Мы сможем тогда кататься на коньках и лыжах. – Зима не скоро придет. 10. Завтра у меня не будет времени поговорить с тобой, я буду весь день занят.

Ex. 3. Use the Present or Future Simple.

A. Bobby's mother (to notice) that her little son often (to suck) his finger. She (to remark) to him, 'If you (to do) it very often, one day your finger (to come) off. What you (to do) if this (to happen)?' The boy (to answer), 'If this finger (to come) off, I (to suck) another'

B. The mother (to say) to her son before she (to go) to work, 'If uncle John (to phone), tell him that I (to be) at home at six'. The boy (to ask), 'But what must I tell him if he (not to phone)?'

C. The director of a literary magazine (to ask) a well-known English poet to translate his poem from French into English. Soon the translation (to be) ready, but the director (not to hurry) to pay for the work. So the translator (to send) him a letter which (to say), 'Dear sir, if I (not to get) the money soon, I (to translate) your poem from good English back into bad French'.

Ex. 4. Choose the Present or Future.

Winnie-the-Pooh sits under a big tree, and he hears a loud buzzing-noise at the top of the tree. He begins to think: 'If there (to be) a buzzing-noise, it means that there (to be) bees there. And

if there (to be) bees at the top of the tree, it means there (to be) honey there. So, if I (to climb) up the tree, I (to have) a lot of honey.' He begins to climb up, but suddenly he falls down. Then Winnie remembers about Christopher Robin, and he is sure that his friend (to help) him. He goes round to his house and asks: 'You (to give) me a balloon, please?' 'What do you want a balloon for?' asks Christopher Robin. 'If I (to have) a balloon,' answers Pooh, 'I (to fly) to the top of the tree. And when I (to get) there, I (to eat) honey.' Christopher Robin asks, 'What kind of balloon you (to take): blue or green?' Winnie begins to think. 'If my balloon (to be) blue, the bees (to think) that it (to be) part of the sky and that I (to be) a little cloud, so they (not to worry) me'.

So Pooh goes up in the sky on a blue balloon, and he sings a song about a little cloud. But still the bees start flying round him. Then he calls down to Christopher Robin: 'Please, you (to bring) your umbrella here?' His friend asks in surprise: 'Why do you need my umbrella?' 'Because,' answers Pooh, 'if you (to open) your umbrella, the bees (to think) that the rain is coming, and they (to fly) away.' So Robin brings his umbrella and opens it. And Pooh says loudly, 'Tut-tut, it looks like rain.'

But still the bees continue to fly round Winnie, and one of them sits on his nose. Winnie's hands are busy, so he begins to blow at the bee: he says 'Pooh-pooh-pooh' (maybe, that is why everybody calls him 'Pooh'). Then he cries out again, 'I think they are the wrong kind of bees, and they make the wrong kind of honey. So I (to come) down. Please, Christopher Robin, you (to bring) your gun here?' Robin asks, 'What do you need a gun for?', and Winnie explains, 'If I simply (to fall) down, I (to hurt) myself. But if you (to shoot) the balloon with your gun, the air (to start) to come out of it, and I (to go) down slowly.' Christopher says, 'But if I (to do) this, it (to spoil) the balloon.' 'And if you (not to do) this,' answers Pooh, 'I just (to fall) down, and it (to spoil) me.' So Christopher Robin brings a gun and fires at the balloon, and Winnie-the-Pooh slowly goes down. (after A. Milne)

Ex. 5. Put the sentences together using *going to*.

Buy the cat food here.	about you.
Don't give her your keys.	and then your kids will laugh at you.
Get John to have a look at the TV.	He'll fix it.
'He'll grow up one day.'	he'll be dead in five years.
He'll need somebody	he'll drink it.
'How's June?'	he'll get hit on the nose with a ball.
I must get back to work,	'I hope you're right.'
If he doesn't stop drinking,	It'll be cheaper.
If we give her a shout,	on May 12th.
If you put lemon in it,	otherwise I'll get the sack.
Knowing his luck, if he plays golf	'She'll be OK.'
No good sending her a bill, is it?	She'll just refuse to pay.
One day you'll be old.	She'll only lose them.
She'll be fourteen	she'll come and help.
She'll forget	to help him.

Ex. 6. Choose the best form.

1. Here's the builder's estimate. It (will cost / is going to cost) £7,000 to repair the roof. 2. I think it (will cost / is going to cost) about £3,000 to rebuild the garage. 3. Alice (will have / is going to have) a baby. 4. With a bit of luck, the baby (will have / is going to have) Alice's eyes. 5. (I will play / I'm playing) tennis with Stan on Sunday. 6. (He'll win. / He's winning.) He always does. 7. Don't tell her. (She'll tell / She's going to tell) everybody else. 8. What's happening? The train (won't stop / isn't going to stop)! 9. One day everybody (will have / is going to have) proper housing. 10. (She'll get married / She's getting married) on Friday at the local church.

11. (It will rain / It's going to rain) – look at those clouds. 12. If it gets any colder, (it will snow / it's going to snow).

Ex. 7. Choose the best tense.

1. When (does / will) school start? 2. The plane (arrives / will arrive) at 10.00. 3. I (write / will write) soon. 4. We (go / are going) to Spain some time soon. 5. You (go / will go) next door for the tickets. 6. I (stop / will stop) smoking after Christmas. 7. How (do / will) I switch this on? 8. The exams (are / will be) in June. 9. I (have / will have) a lecture at 9.00 tomorrow. 10. The train (won't / doesn't) stop at Oxford. 11. I (come / will come) round after 7.00. 12. Where (do / will) I go for my interview? 13. I (play / am playing) football tomorrow. 14. What time (does / will) the concert end? 15. I (post / will post) your letters.

Ex. 8. Comment on the types of clauses and the use of tenses.

1. I don't know when my brother will come home. If he comes after seven, he will miss the TV serial. 2. He won't tell you anything if you don't ask yourself. But I'm not sure if you will be brave enough to ask. 3. When Peter returns, he will help us, but I don't know when he will return. 4. If it stops raining, we shall go to the park. But I am not sure if it will stop raining today.

Ex. 9. Use the Present or Future Simple.

A. A small boy (to ask) his grandmother to buy him a raven. His granny (to wonder), 'What you (to do) with this bird when you (to get) it?' The boy (to reply), 'I (to see) if it (to live) three hundred years'.

B. A man (to meet) a doctor in the street and (to address) him, 'You know, doctor, my son often (to have) a running nose. What you (to advise) him to take if this (to happen)?' The doctor (to reply), 'First of all, I (to advise) him to take a clean handkerchief and to see if it (to help) him'.

Ex. 10. Here is the forecast of the life in the future.

Complete the sentences with the words.

forbid start be use live have elect work take over replace

1. People _____ on the moon. 2. Children _____ school at the age of three. 3. Computers _____ teachers. 4. People _____ 4 hours

a day. 5. Houses and factories _____ solar energy. 6. Americans _____ a woman president. 7. Robots _____ most jobs. 8. There will be a law, which _____ having more than two children. 9. Six weeks _____ a normal annual holiday. 10. Great Britain _____ a dark-skinned Prime Minister.

Ex. 11. Fill in the blanks with *shall* or *will*.

1. Tomorrow it _____ be cold and wet. 2. He _____ be fifty in June. 3. It's too dark to go. I _____ call a taxi. 4. _____ I give you a lift? 5. _____ you help me with this bag? 6. I _____ beat you if you do it again. 7. _____ I close the window? 8. _____ you close the window? 9. There is a car pulling down. – Oh, that _____ be John. 10. I doubt if he _____ come soon. 11. _____ we go on with our work? 12. Don't worry, I _____ not be late. 13. I suppose you _____ be pretty busy tomorrow.

Ex. 12. Use either the Future Simple or the Present Continuous.

1. Now that I'm eleven, I (learn) to type. 2. No, I (not eat) meat any more. I am a vegetarian. 3. What's wrong? – I've got a flat tyre. – No problem. I (help) you. 4. I (punish) you if you continue doing it. 5. The forecast says it (rain). 6. You (air) the room? – Certainly. 7. Nick, my TV set is again out of order. – O.K. I (fix) it. 8. I suppose he (come). 9. He (help) you if you ask him. 10. What you (do) this evening? 11. He (be) busy tomorrow. He (service) his car. 12. Lucy (not go) anywhere this summer. Her son (go) to college. 13. Ann is very angry with him. I am afraid she (not stay) here another minute. 14. I (give) you another piece of cake? – No, thanks, that (do). 15. You (help) me with this bag? 16. I (send) the letter? 17. I am afraid, it (be) difficult for you to stay there so long. 18. Where we (meet)? Victoria Station (be) all right? 19. In the 21st century people (fly) to Mars and other planets. 20. I (go) to the country for the weekend. – I (go) with you. 21. You (turn down) the radio, please?

Ex. 13. Use the Future or the Present Simple.

1. I (accompany) you with pleasure as soon as I (finish) my report. 2. The performance (be) a great success if he (play) the leading role. 3. If this time (be) convenient for you, we (meet)

tomorrow. 4. We (not complete) the work this week in case he (get) ill. 5. We (not start) till he (arrive). 6. Provided he (leave) now, he (miss) the rush hour. 7. We (not be able) to carry out the experiment unless he (help) us. 8. You may take my dictionary as long as you (give) it back on Friday. 9. As soon as he (return) from the beach, we (have) dinner. 10. I (phone) you when she (come). 11. Providing that he (work) hard, he will finish his work on Thursday. 12. She has two keys in her bag in case she (lose) one. 13. Unless he (come), we (not go) to the country. 14. He (remind) you of your promise in case you (forget) it. 15. As soon as the lake (get frozen), she (go skating). 16. When you (turn) on the right, you (see) an old oak. 17. If she (keep) her promise, they (be) rich. 18. Unless you (look) at the picture at some distance, you (not see) the details. 19. Providing that nothing (happen), I (return) in two weeks. 20. If the wind (blow) from the west, it (rain). 21. If you (get) there before me, wait till I (come). 22. Provided all (go) well, I (graduate) in June. 23. He (not go) for a walk until he (do) his lessons. 24. He (not catch) the train unless he (leave) immediately. 25. We (not wait) till he (make up his mind).

Ex. 14. Put in the correct verb form (present tense or *will*).

1. If you _____ there first, keep a seat for me. (get) 2. I'll see you again when I _____ next in London. (be) 3. I don't know when I _____ a job. (find) 4. Give her some more chocolate if it _____ her quiet. (keep) 5. I'll open the window when it _____ raining. (stop) 6. You can borrow my coat if you _____ it back. (bring) 7. If you _____ a seat, I'll see if the doctor's free. (take) 8. All right I'll apologise if it _____ you feel better. (make) 9. Can you tell me when Mr Ellis _____ here next? (be) 10. Come back again soon if you _____ a chance. (get)

Ex. 15. Use the proper tense, either the Future or the Present Simple paying attention to *when* and *if*.

1. We'll go swimming if it (be) a nice day tomorrow. 2. I wonder if it (rain) tomorrow. 3. You'll get wet if you (not take) an umbrella. 4. I don't know when he (come back). 5. I doubt if he (join) us. He is very busy. 6. She will serve the table when he (come). 7. I'll be

grateful to you if you (lend) me this sum of money. 8. I am not sure if he (follow) my advice. 9. I wonder if I (solve) this problem without anybody's help. 10. He supposes that they will buy the house if it (be) in good condition. 11. I am sure that when he (come) he will apologize for his rudeness. 12. I wonder if you (invite) the Browns if they (be) here on Sunday? 13. It's hard to say if she (find out) everything. 14. I don't know when she (go) to see them. 15. We will discuss the terms of the contract when he (come). 16. I will not deal with him if he (be) so stubborn!

Ex. 16. Choose the right variant.

1. He _____ here till he _____ everything.
a) will stay, doesn't do; b) will stay, does; c) stays, will do;
d) stays, will not do.
2. In case the weather _____ good, they _____ fishing.
a) will be, will go; b) is, go; c) will be, go; d) is, will go.
3. Unless he _____, we _____ to the theatre.
a) doesn't come, won't go; b) comes, won't go; c) won't come, don't go; d) doesn't come, don't go.
4. I can't decide if I _____ you till I _____ when they _____.
a) will join, will know, will leave; b) will join, know, will leave;
c) join, will know, leave; d) join, will know, will leave.
5. I _____ you the keys to the car as long as you _____ the speed.
a) will give, won't exceed; b) give, won't exceed; c) will give, don't exceed; d) give, don't exceed.
6. I don't know if they _____ new people. If they _____ I _____ you of it.
a) will hire, will, will inform; b) hire, do, inform; c) hire, will, will inform; d) will hire, do, will inform.
7. I _____ anywhere till my son _____ all his exams.
a) won't go, doesn't take; b) don't go doesn't take; c) won't go, takes; d) won't go, will take.
8. If she _____ and we _____ at home, ask her when she _____ the magazine.
a) phones, are not, will bring; b) will phone, will not be, will bring; c) phones, will not be, brings; d) will phone, will not be, brings.

9. I _____ the article when I _____ home and _____ you up when it _____ ready.

a) will translate, will come, will ring, will be; b) will translate, come, will ring, is; c) will translate, will come, ring, will be; d) translate, will come, ring, is.

10. He _____ me the book providing I _____ it not later than Saturday.

a) will give, will return; b) give, return; c) will give, return; d) give, will return.

Ex. 17. Translate into English.

1. Они будут смотреть фильм, как только дети лягут спать. 2. Как только он придет, я ему все расскажу. 3. Я с ним поговорю до твоего приезда, но я не уверен, последует ли он моим советам. 4. Я буду вам очень благодарен, если вы продиктуете мне эту статью. 5. С вашей стороны будет очень глупо, если вы не воспользуетесь данной возможностью. 6. Поезд прибывает через час. Если вы поедете на машине, вы встретите ее. 7. Как только вы его увидите, спросите его, когда он уезжает и зайдет ли он к нам перед отъездом. 8. Спросите их, не дадут ли они мне пылесос, если мне нужно будет почистить ковер. 9. Вот вам мой адрес на тот случай, если вы решите приехать в Москву. 10. Мне отправить письмо? – Да. Когда вы пойдете домой, бросьте его в почтовый ящик. 11. Я уверен, вы полюбите ее, как только она начнет работать с вами. 12. Мы детально обсудим этот вопрос до того, как он придет. 13. Если он не получит книгу в воскресенье, он не сможет подготовиться к докладу. 14. Я с ним поговорю, когда он придет, но я не знаю, придет ли он сегодня. 15. Я не знаю, когда я получу от нее ответ, но как только я его получу, я сразу же вам позвоню.

Ex. 18. Put the verbs into the Future Continuous making all necessary changes.

Example: At 6 o'clock in the morning he always sleeps. > He will be sleeping at 6 o'clock in the morning tomorrow.

1. It is 5 o'clock. She is having a music lesson. 2. He is working in the garden now. 3. It is eleven o'clock. Ben is lying on the beach.

4. It's 10 o'clock. Nick and Tom are playing tennis. 5. It's dinnertime. We're standing in the queue to enter the Canteen. 6. She is out. She always goes shopping during the break. 7. It's eight o'clock. He is speaking with his partner on the telephone. 8. Granny is cooking supper. 9. His little sister is eating porridge this morning. 10. It's no use inviting Tom for a walk. He is watching a football match.

Ex. 19. Use either the Future Simple or the Future Continuous.

1. He has come home from school late today. So he can't go for a walk: he (do) his homework after dinner. 2. Today is Sunday and it does not rain. We (have) tea out in the garden. 3. The big stores (have) their summer sales soon. 4. The weather is warm today. We (have) a walk out in the garden. 5. I'm leaving now, but I suppose I (see) you in the evening. 6. There is a party at Betsy's house tonight. So I (meet) you in the evening. 7. It's awful to think I (work) this time next week. 8. Wait a little, I (phone) for a taxi. 9. I'm very tired. I think I (go) to bed earlier today. 10. We (play) chess in half an hour. 11. When you come, he still (work) at his report. 12. Tomorrow at this time we (go) to Scotland. 13. Can you imagine that in five days we (cross) the Atlantic on our way home. 14. What you (do) if I come at five? – I (watch) TV. 15. If they arrive at 7, I still (sleep). I usually get up at 8.

Ex. 20. Join the sentences with *if, when, after, while, etc.*

Example: I'll go for a holiday. I'll not be busy. > I'll go for a holiday when I am not busy.

1. He'll be back early in August. His holiday will finish. 2. He'll have a good time. The sea will be warm. 3. I'll be quite free. I'll graduate from college. 4. He will come to my birthday party. He will not forget. 5. The German students will be having their oral test. The English students will be writing their examination paper. 6. He will not go for a walk. He will not have breakfast. 7. You will be packing our things. I'll be making arrangements on the phone. 8. We'll come at 2 o'clock. They will be preparing for the test. 9. You'll phone at 3, I'll be having a long-distance call and the line will be engaged. 10. They'll see the sights. They'll go home.

Ex. 21. Translate into English.

1. Если погода будет хорошей, завтра в это время вы будете пересекать Ла-Манш. 2. Не звоните мне от 3 до 5. Я буду работать. 3. Девочки сейчас будут играть в волейбол, а мальчики – в футбол. 4. Когда ты придешь к нему, он будет красить потолок. Он ремонтирует квартиру. 5. Боюсь, я буду занят в это время. Мы будем встречать японскую делегацию. 6. Когда мы придем домой, мама все еще будет готовить обед. 7. Неужели я завтра буду лететь на самолете в Америку? 8 Боюсь, когда вы придете, сын будут уходить. 9. Мы завтра будем обедать в три, а не в два. 10. Ваш малыш еще будет спать, если я приду в три?

Ex. 22. Translate into English.

1. Он не был уверен, поймет ли она его. 2. Говорил ли отец, когда он сегодня вернется? 3. Я тогда еще не знал, увижу ли ее еще раз. 4. Он поинтересовался, когда начнутся экзамены. 5. Она сказала, что не знает, когда закончатся все уроки. 6. Мне было интересно, какие фильмы он любит и понравится ли ему этот фильм. 7. Он хотел спросить ее, будет ли она на вечере. 8. Все интересовались, когда придет директор. 9. Он так и не сказал, примет ли он участие в работе. 10. Мне было важно, захочет ли он об этом говорить и что именно он скажет.

Ex. 23. Translate into English.

1. Мне было интересно, позвонит ли он мне, когда сдаст экзамен. 2. Она обещала, что позвонит, как только вернется, не так ли? 3. Я решил, что пока не кончится урок, я не буду об этом думать. 4. Он ведь не обещал тебе, что придет, как только освободится, не так ли? 5. Я спросил, даст ли он мне эту книгу, когда прочитает; он ответил, что конечно даст, но что он еще не знает, когда это будет. 6. Я боялся, что мама будет сердиться, если я приду поздно. 7. Я не говорил тебе, что позвоню после того, как сдам экзамен. 8. Мы решили, что, если пойдет дождь, мы никуда не поедем. 9. Я не знал, когда он мне позвонит и позвонит ли вообще. 10. Было ясно, что если дождь будет продолжаться,

**Ex. 24. Complete the sentences with the verbs
in the Future Perfect.**

go *tidy* *up* *pack* *learn* *type*
buy *paint* *receive* *cook* *see*

1. She _____ an urgent paper for the conference. 2. Bob _____ his room by his mother coming. 3. He already _____ a portrait for the exhibition. 4. Peter _____ dinner by the time his wife comes. 5. She _____ a wedding dress by the time her wedding takes place. 6. They _____ by the time we come here. 7. I _____ a letter by the end of the week. 8. The train is to leave at nine o'clock. They _____ their suitcase by that time. 9. I _____ the film by 9 o'clock. 10. She _____ the new words for the spelling test, which her teacher is going to give tomorrow.

**Ex. 25. Use the Future Simple, the Future Perfect,
the Present Simple or the Present Perfect.**

1. By 8 o'clock they (have) dinner. 2. By the end of the week he (finish) the translation. 3. Before you (come) I (do) all the work. 4. She (look) through the article by 12 o'clock. 5. They (receive) our letter by Monday. 6. By the time we (get) to the forest the rain (stop). 7. I think he (answer) the letter by this time. 8. We (begin) to work after we (read) all the instructions. 9. We (not do) anything until he (take) necessary steps. 10. The committee (prepare) the plan by tomorrow. 11. I suppose when my letter (reach) you I already (return) from your voyage. 12. He (pass) an exam after he (learn) all the material. 13. I am afraid they (not discuss) all the questions by the time they (come). 14. We (not be able) to start the experiment before we (obtain) the necessary data. 15. The secretary already (look) through all the papers before the boss (come). 16. My train (leave) by the time you (come) to the station.

Ex. 26. Translate into English.

1. Боюсь, к тому времени, когда вы придете с деньгами, они уже все распродадут. 2. Позвоните мне после того, как вы прочитаете книгу. 3. Мы сделаем все упражнения к его приходу, а затем все вместе поедem на каток. 4. Я напишу ему после того,

как увижусь с его родителями. 5. Наш завод выпустит новый автомобиль к концу года. 6. Не знаю, напишет ли он статью к первому сентября. Если она будет готова к этому времени, мы ее напечатаем. 7. Я уже уйду в театр, если вы придете так поздно. 8. Боюсь, вы опоздаете. Они уже закончат переговоры к 5 часам. 9. К сожалению, вы его не застанете. К этому времени он уже уедет на вокзал. 10. К воскресенью они закончат ремонт и переедут на новую квартиру.

Ex. 27. Use the Future Perfect Continuous.

1. They already (rehearse) for an hour when we come. 2. I (work) in this company for 10 years next April. 3. By next year he (writing) the novel for three years. 4. The thieves are sure that they (drive) for 6 hours when the police discover the robbery in the morning. 5. They (study) for 3 hours when you come.

Ex. 28. Comment on the use of tenses expressing future actions or states.

1. I'm not going to Bertha; I'm going to Craddock direct and I mean to give him a piece of my mind. (Maugham) 2. Pearl, be quick and go. Minnie will be wondering why you don't come. (Maugham) 3. 'Dr. Ramsay is coming to luncheon tomorrow,' she said. 'I shall tell them both that I'm going to be married to you.' (Maugham) 4. I'm terribly sorry not to be able to ask you to lunch, but we're having it early in rather a rush and leaving immediately after. (Murdoch) 5. I am not going to play at all, I must see to the tea, and I daresay some more people will be coming in presently. (Maugham) 6. 'Well, so long, anyway, Gretta,' Royd called to her. He waved his hand in her direction. 'I'll be seeing you again, too. Maybe I'll be seeing you at the Roundabout some night soon.' (Caldwell) 7. I hope you're going to enjoy staying in the house. Nobody will bother you there. And if you yell in the night, I'll probably hear and I'll rush in to wake you. (Hilton) 8. I shall be having a quiet day with Antonia. We're staying in London this time. Rosemary will be at Rembers with Alexander. (Murdoch) 9. You'll be sorry for what you've said when you've calmed down and then you'll want me to forgive you. (Maugham) 10. 'Are you

going out again, Miss Jane?’ ‘Not me, I’m off to bed soon with a good book.’ (Hilton)

Ex. 29. Use one of the tenses expressing future actions or states (Future Simple, Future Continuous, Future Perfect, Present Simple, Present Continuous or *to be going* + infinitive).

A. 1. I have not visited the place yet. I _____ there to-morrow. (to go) 2. Our train _____ at 8 p. m. to-morrow, so if you _____ at 5 o'clock we _____ still _____. (to start, to come, to pack) 3. At 4 o'clock tomorrow we _____ packing and by 6 we _____ with ease. (to begin, to finish) 4. _____ you _____ dinner by the time I come back? (to have) 5. Ring me up at 11, I _____ yet. (to sleep – negative)

B. 1. I _____ on my round by the time you go, so I'll say goodbye to you now. (to start out) (Maugham) 2. ‘I think you _____ him,’ said Elinor, ‘when you know more of him.’ (to like) (Austen) 3. ‘Shall we go downstairs and meet the man?’ ‘Let us stay here; he _____ at our door in a moment, you will see,’ said Sylviane. (to knock) (Bennett) 4. As a number of episodes from this novel _____ the public through their wireless sets before it is published, a few words of explanation are necessary. (to reach) (Priestley) 5. I suppose everyone _____ me questions and it's so awkward. (to ask) (Christie) 6. But you _____ I won't let you. (to go – negative) (Murdoch and Priestley) 7. ‘When _____ I _____ your brother?’ said Georgie. (to meet) (Murdoch) 8. What _____ you _____ this afternoon? (to do) (Galsworthy)

Ex. 30. Use the Present Continuous or Simple for a future action.

1. What you (to do) tonight? – I (to go) to the theatre. – What play you (to be going) to see? – It (to be going) to be ‘Hamlet’. 2. Mother (to return) tomorrow and I (to be going) to meet her at the airport. Father (not to come) with me there. 3. What time your train (to depart)? – It (to leave) at six p.m. But I (to be going) to arrive at the station half an hour earlier. 4. You (to take) much luggage with you this time? – No, I (not to take) any luggage really, just a small bag. I (to go) away for a short time. 5. I hear you (to buy) a new car soon? And what you (to be going) to do with the old one? You (to sell) it? – No, I (to give) it to my elder son. 6. So, here's our

plan for tomorrow. We (to get) up early, (to have) a light breakfast, then John (to go) for a taxi, and Mother (to pack) up our things, and we (to leave) for the airport at ten a.m.

Ex. 31. Translate without future forms.

1. Что вы будете делать летом: куда-нибудь едете? – Да, едем на юг. А родители остаются здесь. Они проведут лето на даче. 2. Когда приезжает Нина? – Ее поезд прибывает завтра в 7 утра. Ты поедешь с нами встречать ее? 3. Итак, в понедельник мы пишем контрольную, а на следующем уроке ее проверяем. 4. Ты куда не едешь! Ты остаешься здесь, понял? 5. Завтра вечером я занята, у нас дома семейный ужин. 6. Поторопись, наш поезд отходит через две минуты. 7. Где поезд номер 7? – У пятой платформы; он отходит в девять пятнадцать. 8. Вы уже уходите? Еще рано! 9. Говорят, вы продаете свой летний дом? 10. Давай подождем и посмотрим, что произойдет.

Ex. 32. Translate using the Future Continuous.

1. Мне надо идти, мама будет волноваться и ждать меня. 2. Представляю, что вы будете делать на этой вечеринке! 3. А завтра ты опять придешь? – Конечно, приду! – А в какую игру мы будем играть? – Ну, будем играть в разные игры. 4. До свидания, завтра увидимся! 5. Не хочется мне с ней разговаривать! Опять она будет жаловаться и плакать.

Ex. 33. Comment on the meanings of the Continuous tense forms.

1. I don't quite follow what you are saying; indeed, you are always speaking very vaguely. 2. Is your sister returning from abroad? 3. May I know what you will be lecturing on? 4. What time does your train start? 5. Don't phone her too early in the morning – she'll be sleeping. 6. I wonder where all the ducks will be going in winter?

Ex. 34. Choose the Future Simple, the Present or Future Continuous or *to be going to*, giving variants where possible.

1. If you aren't ready yet, I (to wait) a little. 2. I'm sure everybody (to wait) for your return. 3. I'm afraid there (to be) a lot of trouble

if you are late. 4. Hurry up, your train (to start) in a few minutes! 5. What time he (to arrive)? You (to meet) him at the station? 6. This (to be) a busy time for me, I (to take) my final exams in few days. 7. Where you (to go) after you (to take) all your exams? 8. Don't leave yet, we (to have) dinner soon. 9. They say prices (to go) up next month. 10. Don't worry, you (to learn) about the results pretty soon. 11. When we (to learn) about the results at last? 12. We are doing English this year, but next year we (to learn) another language as well. 13. I'm not doing much now, but I (to work) like hell in autumn. 14. Please, wait a little, I (to fix) your watch in a minute. 15. It's so hot, I think I (to have) a glass of mineral water. 16. Please, don't call at six. – I (to have) a music lesson. 17. I just don't feel like going there, I know what they (to talk) about. 18. Don't be so noisy, you (to wake) the baby. 19. Well, it's time for us to go, I (to wake) the baby. 20. Autumn is in the air, the flowers (to wither) soon, the birds (to fly) away to warm places.

Ex. 35. Use the Future Perfect or Present Perfect to express priority to a future moment.

1. By this time tomorrow I (to arrive) in London already. 2. Are you sure you (to come back) by seven? 3. The teacher says he (not to check up) all the test papers by tomorrow yet. 4. If any one of you (not to write) the composition before the bell goes, you will have to hand it in unfinished. – Well, I am afraid I really (not to do) mine by that time yet. 5. There's no point in sending her a letter, she (to leave) the place long before our letter reaches her.

Ex. 36. Use the Present Perfect.

A. The judge asks the accused, 'Well, young man, do you admit that you (to steal) the money?' The man replies, 'Your Honour, I'll be able to answer your question only when I (to hear) all the evidence'.

B. The parents of a boy who was fond of painting once invited a famous artist and asked him, 'What do you think of the pictures that our son (to paint)?' He answered with a smile, 'I'm sure his pictures will hang in the British museum long after people (to forget) about Rembrandt and Rubens'. And then he added, 'But not until they (to forget) those artists'.

Ex. 37. Choose a suitable tense with durative and non-durative verbs.

1. I'll talk to you after I (to have) some rest. 2. You will understand everything after you (to hear) all the facts. 3. You will certainly feel better when you (to walk) a little in the open air. 4. He always behaves like that when he (to have) a drink. 5. He always behaves so when he (to get) drunk. 6. You are sure to change your opinion of the North when you (to travel) about it long enough. 7. When she (to do) reading the letter, ask her a question. 8. He is always in a bad mood after he (not to sleep) enough. 9. You will be able to have some rest after the children (to fall) asleep. 10. The air will be much fresher after it (to rain).

Ex. 38. Translate into English.

1. Я позвоню тебе, когда закончу работу. 2. Ты легко всему этому научишься, когда немного потренируешься. 3. Я дам тебе другую книгу после того, как ты вернешь мне эту. 4. Я смогу сказать что-нибудь, только когда осмотрю больного. 5. Мы сможем сказать что-нибудь определенное только после того, как больной побудет в больнице неделю. 6. Сообщи мне, как только получишь от него письмо. 7. Я всегда начинаю нервничать, когда от тебя долго нет писем. 8. Вы не сможете туда войти, пока не покажете пропуск. 9. Вы будете входить без пропуска, когда немного здесь поработаете.

Ex. 39. Use the verbs in the appropriate tense forms to describe future actions.

1. I shall read for an hour or so before I (to turn off) the light. 2. We shall be obliged to you if you (to find out) it. 3. Shall we go somewhere if the weather (to change) for the worse? 4. I am so tired that I shall go to bed as soon as I (to get) home. 5. He will sleep until the alarm (to wake up) him. 6. They don't know when he (to call). 7. You will get wet through unless you (to take) an umbrella. 8. Ring up when you (to get) back. 9. I am not sure if he (to ring). 10. We shall go to the country if the weather (to keep) fine. 11. He won't come unless you (to ask) him. 12. I will ask him if he (to do) it. 13. I will be cooking dinner while you (to pack). 14. We will have

finished the work by the time they (to arrive). 15. He won't tell me if something (to go) wrong. 16. I would like to know when you (to return) the money. 17. Will you see him after he (to get) back from holiday? 18. Could you find out when the concert (to start)?

Ex. 40. Use the verbs in the appropriate tense forms to express a future action.

1. I have not visited the place yet. I (go) there tomorrow.
2. Our train (start) at 8 p.m., so if you (come) at 5 o'clock, we (pack).
3. At 4 o'clock tomorrow we (begin) packing and by 6 we (finish) with ease.
4. Ring me up at 11, I (not sleep) yet.
5. I (start out) on my round by the time you (go), so I (say) good-bye now.
6. I think you (like) him when you (know) more of him.
7. Shall we go downstairs and meet the man? – Let us stay here; he (knock) at our door in a moment, you'll see.
8. I suppose everyone (ask) me questions and it's so awkward.
9. But you (not go). I (not let) you.
10. When I (meet) your brother?
11. What you (do) this afternoon?

Ex. 41. Translate into English.

1. Я уезжаю в Москву на будущей неделе.
2. Когда вы придете, я еще буду работать.
3. Теплоход уходит завтра.
4. Что ты будешь делать сегодня вечером? – Еду на станцию провожать приятеля.
5. Я не знаю, как буду чувствовать себя завтра.
6. Пошли быстрее. Через минуту начнется дождь.
7. Я не буду писать ему, я с ним увижусь.
8. Они начнут строительство в ближайшие дни и закончат к концу года.
9. Не звоните ей в 11 часов. Она уже будет спать.
10. Приходите, пожалуйста. Майк будет рассказывать о своей поездке в Италию.
11. Позвоните в 7 часов. Я думаю, ваши документы уже будут напечатаны.
12. Через месяц мы переезжаем на новую квартиру.
13. Я тебе позвоню вечером, часов в 8.
14. Я жду вас в субботу вечером.
15. В чем ты будешь на вечер? – В новом платье, конечно.
16. На днях я буду у вас.
17. Надеюсь, вы меня поймете.
18. Никуда не уходи. Поезд прибывает через несколько минут.
19. Доктор, я вас жду завтра, в 4 часа.
20. Не забудь: встречаемся завтра в 5. Надеюсь, твое настроение к тому времени изменится.
21. Я тоже завтра еду в Москву.
22. Летом вы, конечно, опять будете путешествовать?

23. К 6 часам станет совсем темно. 24. В следующем семестре профессор Смит будет читать нам лекции по Возрождению.

Ex. 42. Translate into English.

1. Репетиции в театре начнутся в конце марта, а сезон откроется в мае. 2. Она слышала, что совет директоров пошлет кого-нибудь проверять их работу. 3. Мэри сообщила квартирной хозяйке, что скоро уезжает/уедет. 4. Однажды он внезапно спросил меня, выйду ли я за него замуж. 5. Свадебный бал начинался в восемь часов вечера. 6. Петр должен был обедать у Смитов в субботу. Но утром он позвонил и извинился, сказав, что приезжает его отец и у них будет семейный обед. 7. Передать ему что-нибудь? Я с ним завтра увижусь. 8. Она ушла, обедать с нами не будет. 9. Уже два часа. Ребенок скоро проснется. 10. Поезд уходит в семь, так что мы отправимся на станцию в шесть часов. 11. Ты никуда не пойдешь. Я тебя не отпущу. 12. Мы все равно завтра увидимся, тогда и обсудим этот вопрос. 13. Вряд ли они придут. Они переезжают через пару недель. 14. Вряд ли они смогут прийти в пятницу. Они переезжают. 15. Не ждите меня, я вас через минуту догоню. 16. Не утруждайтесь звонить ему, он все равно придет еще раз в среду. 17. Он не опоздает, он приедет скорым поездом. 18. Нет смысла его ждать, он сегодня будет поздно. 19. Надо идти, они долго ждать не будут. 20. Посмотри в программке, кто будет играть Гамлета. 21. Кто будет выступать в субботу вместо заболевшего артиста? 22. Не беспокойтесь, я скоро напишу. 23. Не уходи, сейчас будем ужинать. 24. Я еще не был на заводе, я туда поеду завтра. 25. Я не смогу посмотреть вашу выставку, я уже уеду из Москвы.

Ex. 43. Use the required Future tense-aspect forms.

1. How terribly nice of you to come! I just (to wash) off and (to get) my coat on, and then I (to show) you round. 2. I (to clean) up when you come with my things. 3. He says they (to finish) the house by the end of next month. 4. Meg cast herself on her father's knee and threw her arms about his neck. 'Your father's tea (to get) cold, Meg,' said her mother. 5. He probably (to get) here in about three

weeks. By which time I (to return) to the University. 6. 'I don't have a job.' 'Don't be scared. We (to find) something.' 7. In that case we (to take) a taxi. 8. You can't live that far from the office. In a little while you (to look) for a place back here. 9. Your father (to be) disappointed. 10. He never (to make) much money. 11. He (to eat) an orange every day. 12. He (to practise) the violin all the afternoon. 13. All of Bennet's men (to wait) when the union organisers show up. 14. The judge (to ask) you a few questions.

Ex. 44. Explain the use of the Future Simple.

1. I'll come round tomorrow night. 2. His father won't hear of his giving up the job. 3. Suddenly sorry, she said: 'Some day, perhaps, I shall come to life again.' 4. John is not here. He'll be back soon though. 5. I'll drop you a note when I've seen Paula. 6. Do sit down, Edmund. You'll break something if you go on moving around. 7. I don't know what I'll do when I leave here. I'll probably never get another job. 8. Will you forgive me for saying something, Mr March? 9. Shall I turn on the bath for you? 10. It'll be easier when you get away. We won't see one another every day. 11. Oh, don't bother about me. I'll stroll down and look at the town. 12. He's got a lovely voice. He'll go a long way. You'll see. 13. 'The sun will dry me quickly enough,' he said leaving the towel on the edge of the pool. 14. They will do whatever they have to do to regain their self-respect. 15. They'll wonder where I am. 16. Andy is overtired, and unless he rests he will have a breakdown. 17. It won't do Tony any real harm to wait. 18. 'I'll only go to oblige you,' said Kate. 19. Most people will assume that I intend to drift around and become completely idle. 20. I shall go through with it. I won't let Renny down. 21. A boat will be sent to fetch them at the pier. 22. Won't you sit down? 23. If you'll take my advice you'll go home. 24. I am forced to discharge you from the Service. The necessary papers will reach you in due course. Meanwhile you will return to your post. 25. Now go to bed, or you'll be ill. 26. The dining-room will be painted next. 26. I think he'll speak to us about it. 27. You shall have it back tomorrow. 28. This barn will be pulled down soon. 29. He'll certainly find it out for you.

Ex. 45. Compare the different grammatical means of denoting future actions and state the specific meaning of each.

1. 'We're going to have more rain.' 'Yes. Bob will be glad he's got his hay in.' 2. I'm having some people in after dinner tonight at my place. Will you come? 3. 'When is Rosemary coming?' 'Some time later this evening, Philip said. And he's coming, too. We're going to have a jolly family evening.' 'You'll have to look after her till I get back.' 4. At least I'll see that they don't do anything outrageous to her. 5. He heard a young female voice cry harshly and distinctly: 'I'm going to have one more cake. I will have one more.' 6. Now everything is prepared. We only want the taxi. But it is not to be here till 10 o'clock. 7. What time do we arrive? 8. Well, I'll be seeing you this evening. 9. 'How long are you going to stay with us?' 10. He says he'll do whatever I wish. 11. I don't know when I shall be in the mood for entertainment. 12. There is a train that leaves Waverly at ten o'clock tomorrow morning. 13. I'll probably come back and sleep here. 14. 'What's your brother like? I shall be knowing him at Oxford,' said Val. 15. What do I say to him? 16. A new car will cost you a lot of money. 17. If we don't get there before seven o'clock they will have had dinner. 18. Are you staying at home tonight? 19. You are to stay here till I come back. 20. Now that your assistant's gone you will be looking for someone to do his job. 21. 'When he comes' said the General, 'I'll see him alone.' 22. In that case we'll take a bus. 23. They are to be married this spring.

Ex. 46. Choose the best suited means of denoting future actions.

1. I (to write) to Jack tonight and (to make) sure that he (to meet) you and (to look) after you. 2. I have the feeling that something (to happen), and it depresses me. 3. 'Can I help you, Mary? You (to wash) up?' 'No. Casie (to do) it. I (to take) some strawberries up to Uncle Willy.' 'May I come, too? I just (to go) as far as the cottage.' 4. Well, I (to speak) to Aubrey. I (to see) him at lunch. 5. Do you think there (to be) a war? 6. I suppose I (to stay) here a little longer. 7. Sooner or later you (to get) over it. 8. I never (to forget) that night. 9. We soon (to see) who is right. 10. Whatever damage they (to do) they (to pay) for it. 11. 'Ann,' said her mother, 'here is news that (to surprise) you. Phil has come from abroad.'

He (to come) to see us tomorrow.' 12. If you (not to go) I (to fetch) my husband. 13. It (to be) a real pleasure for me to see them back. 14. Roy is on his way. He probably (to get) here in about three hours. 15. Do put something on, Tony. You (to catch) cold. 16. We (to have) coffee after dinner as usual. 17. You should go and say good-bye to your mother. The train (to leave) in twenty minutes. 18. No, I don't think you can see her. And she (to do) her homework after supper. 19. A soft voice said: 'Are you locked out? Don't worry. I (to let) you in.' 20. 'Now I feel much stronger. And the doctor says I (to leave) the hospital soon.' 21. I (to tell) you the whole story one of these days. 22. I'm sure you (not to like) the play. 23. He certainly (to expect) you to come. 24. Tell me all about it. I (not to mention) it to anybody. 25. You must keep away from the road until it (to be) dark. The peasants (to go) to market soon. 26. It is September already. The leaves (to fall) soon. 27. The sun (to set) by the time we (to get) home. 28. This book (to tell) you all about it. 29. When we (to get) back he (to have) a bath and we (to find) him asleep in his bed. 30. She was still sitting in the chair in which he had left her. 'Hello, why haven't you dressed for dinner?' He looked about the room. 'You haven't even unpacked.' 'I (not to unpack). I (not to stay) here. I (to leave) you.' 31. 'Now that you have arrived, what you (to do) with yourself in England?' 'Hunt a job. I expect I (to end) as a chauffeur. Where you (to stay)?' 'With my people at first, anyway. If you still (to want) to see me when you (to be) home a week, you (to find) me there.' 32. Unlike me, he can't remain alone for any length of time. Place him in my position and see what (to happen). Within an hour he (to look) for his morning paper, within two hours he (to invite) his friends in to play poker.

Ex. 47. Translate, using various ways of referring to the future.

1. Если наши партнеры не подпишут соглашение, нам придется снизить цены. 2. Космический шаттл приземлится в субботу. 3. Мне будет трудно выполнить все эти инструкции. – Не беспокойся, я тебе помогу. 4. Небо покрыто тучами; будет дождь. 5. Если вы будете так любезны дать рецензию на эту статью, редакция непременно упомянет ваше имя. 6. Маловероятно, что представители этого движения победят

на выборах. 7. Когда этот спортсмен приобретет побольше опыта, он станет одним из ведущих игроков команды. 8. Завтра, как обычно, заведующий кафедрой будет читать лекции с девяти до двенадцати часов. 9. Каковы ваши планы на выходные? – К нам приезжают знакомые из Минска; в субботу мы с ними погуляем по городу, а в воскресенье поедem на Финский залив. 10. Поторопись! Вот-вот начнется регистрация билетов на твой рейс. 11. В два часа здесь будет фургон для перевозки мебели. Мы успеем упаковать компьютер и микроволновую печь? 12. Налоговому инспектору придется проверить огромное количество документов. 13. Когда я напишу курсовую работу, можно будет пару дней отдохнуть. 14. Похоже, нынешняя зима будет очень суровой. 15. Стэнли талантлив и трудолюбив; где бы он ни работал, ему будет сопутствовать успех. 16. Ваши усилия будут вознаграждены, поверьте моему слову. 17. В начале следующей недели делегации ряда европейских государств придут в Рим для обсуждения международных экологических программ. 18. На следующей неделе будет год, как мы даем объявления о продаже этого дома. 19. Я смогу пользоваться адресом вашей электронной почты, пока вы будете в отъезде? 20. Мы проследим, чтобы нашим гостям подавали только вегетарианские блюда. 21. Актеру придется отрастить бороду, чтобы его персонаж напоминал русского купца. 22. Наша галерея не рискнет выставлять эти шедевры за рубежом – если, конечно, вы не застрахуете их на весьма значительную сумму.

4. REVISION

Ex. 1. Find and correct the mistakes if any.

1. After graduating from the institute I came to St. Petersburg. I am working here since then. 2. I have just left the house when you phoned me. 3. By the time I came to the country cottage my friends have already left. 4. When I came, my friend was sitting on the sofa and was reading a newspaper. 5. It has rained since morning and I am afraid, it won't stop by Saturday. 6. He will work at his new book during his holiday. 7. The woman who speaks with my sister is my neighbour who is living opposite us. 8. They were looking for the money since morning but they couldn't find it anywhere. 9. Yesterday when I came to see my friend he was having supper. He has just come home. 10. After he has finished the picture he will invite his friends to look at it.

Ex. 2. Translate into English.

1. Он стоял у окна и думал о своем будущем. 2. Я видел его давно. Я видел его недавно. Я не видел его давно. 3. Это произошло до того, как мы туда приехали. 4. Они сделали все возможное до того, как пришел врач. 5. Я надеюсь, тебе будет все ясно, когда ты получишь письмо. 6. К 9 часам он закончил работу и вышел на улицу. Ветер утих, но было довольно прохладно. Он медленно шел, стараясь ни о чем не думать. 7. Я не видел тебя целую вечность. Как дела, какие новости? 8. Вы ошиблись. Вы передаете мне соль, а не горчицу. 9. Мы остановились, так как какой-то человек подходил к нам. 10. Я пришел, чтобы попрощаться с вами. Завтра в это время я буду плыть к острову Пасхи. 11. Куда ты положил ключ? Я нигде не могу его найти. 12. Он не видел меня, так как что-то писал. 13. Наконец я сделал свою домашнюю работу и теперь свободен. 14. Кто-то стоит у нашей двери. Мне кажется, он подслушивает. 15. Если она не получит никаких известий от брата на этой неделе, она пошлет телеграмму. 16. К тому времени, когда мы добрались до дома, снег прекратился, а луна ярко сияла на темном небе. Мы устали, т. к. шли три часа. 17. Ты когда-нибудь

слышал, как хорошо она говорит по-английски? Говорят, она учит его уже три года. 18. Что ты будешь делать завтра в три часа? Если ты будешь свободен, мы придем к тебе.

Ex. 3. Use the required Present or Past tense-aspect forms.

I. He (to find) his father about to lunch, and they (to sit) down together. Making sure that the waiter (not to look) over his shoulder, Ronny, who (to bring) the book with him. (to push) it over, and (to say), 'You (to read) it?' His father (to shrug): 'Everybody now (to read) it.'

II. Tom (to whitewash) the fence for some time when he (to see) Jim coming out of the gate. Jim (to go) to the town pump for water. Bringing water from the pump always (to be) hateful work for Tom, but it (not to seem) so now. Tom (to offer) to fetch the water instead of Jim, but the latter (to shake) his head and (to say) that he (to do) this work so long that he (to get) used to it.

III. It (to be) Saturday evening after supper. The big brightly lit kitchen (to be) silent except for the click of dominoes. The shutters (to be) closed and barred. The long rows of blue dishes on the dresser (to gleam) like sea water. At the long table the boys (to play) dominoes. Miranda (to go) to bed. Ann (to sew). Hugh (to smoke) his pipe and (to watch) the others. Every now and then Ann (to look) up and (to smile) at him. She certainly (to be) bravely cheerful in a way that (to compel) everybody's admiration. By a kind of inertia things slowly (to come) back to normal. The danger point (to be) passed by now. Hugh (to think) that tomorrow he (can) decently tell the family that he (to leave) on Tuesday.

IV. When Tom (to wake) the farmhouse (to burn). It (to start) burning when the shell (to hit). None of the other soldiers who (to be) in the farmhouse (to be) to be seen. They (to be) lucky to escape. In the confusion they (to miss) Tom who (to sleep) on the kitchen floor. As his leg (to be) broken it (to take) him hours to crawl across the room to the window. He (to pass) out again and again. But he (to be) sure he (not to want) to die and finally he (to get) to the window and (to pull) himself up so that he (can) look over the sill. Somebody (to see) his head above the window and

(to get) him, Tom (not to remember) any of that. He never (to find) out who (to save) him.

V. She (to be) in the lobby when he (to come) out of the elevator. She (to talk) to another woman and she (not to see) him for a moment and he (to have) an opportunity to study her and observe what the years (to do) to her. She (to put) on weight and the old sharpness of her face (to be) gone. Her beauty (to diminish), and she (to be) transformed into a robust matron.

VI. Although it (to be) early afternoon the airport (to look) gloomy. The plane from New York (to be) delayed. In a corner of the restaurant a man and a woman (to wait), drinking coffee. The man (to smile) absently. He (to try) to come to the airport alone. He (not to like) the prolonged ceremonies of leave-taking. But his wife (to insist) upon driving him out.

VII. When I (to arrive) at the college hall, I (to see) John in the crowd and (to go) over to him.

‘Hallo, John,’ I said. ‘What you (to do) here?’

‘Oh, I (to be) a student here.’

‘You might have called on me.’

‘I (to do), but you (to be) out,’ said John, looking at me with very wide eyes.

‘What you (to read)?’

‘Modern languages,’ he said with a grin.

He suddenly (to break) off and (to move) away.

Then the man who (to watch) us talk (to smile) at me and (to ask): ‘You (to know) John?’

‘Yes. We (to be) at school together.’

VIII. Lloyd Barber (to lie) on his bed reading the newspaper when the telephone (to ring).

It (to be) only two o’clock in the afternoon, but it (to rain) hard and he (to have) no place to go anyway. He (to read) about the relative standing of the football teams. He (to have) no interest in them but he (to finish) everything else in the paper.

He (to pick) up the phone, and the man at the desk downstairs (to say): ‘There is a lady waiting for you here, Mr Barber.’

‘She (to give) her name?’ he asked.

‘No. Shall I ask it?’

‘Never mind,’ Barber said. ‘I’ll be right down.’

He (to hang) up the phone. (to put) on his shoes. (to button) his collar and (to pull) his tie into place. Then he (to get) into his jacket and (to pat) his pockets to see if he (to have) cigarettes. He (to have) no cigarettes. He (to shrug) and (to go) downstairs.

Maureen (to sit) in the lobby. She (to be) a pretty girl with bright credulous eyes when Barber first (to meet) her. But she (to have) two children since then, and now she (to wear) a worn coat, and her complexion (to go) and her eyes (to be) pale.

IX. He (to be) too tired to sleep. He (to lie) on his back limply. It (to seem) that all the strength (to go) out of his limbs, and presently I (to see) that he (to fall) asleep. It (to be) the first natural sleep he (to have) for a week. I (to cover) him and (to turn) down the light. In the morning when I (to awake) he (to be) still asleep. He (not to move). His gold-rimmed spectacles (to be) still on his nose.

Ex. 4. Use the required Present or Past tense-aspect forms.

When the train (to get) in, half an hour late, it (to be) nearly midnight. All the way up the valley the engine (to battle) against a high wind. The station (to be) deserted. Andrew (to start) along Station Road. Full of his success he (to want) to reach his wife fast enough to tell her joyously everything that (to take) place.

As he (to turn) into the main street he (to see) a man running. It (to be) Frank Davis. He said: ‘I (to come) for you. Doctor. The wind (to knock) the wires all to smash.’

‘What (to be) wrong?’

‘There (to be) a fall-down at Number Three. A lad (to get) buried there, almost.’

‘I’ve got to have my bag,’ Andrew said to Davis. ‘You go up to my house and fetch it for me. Tell my wife where I (to go).’

Andrew (to be) at Number Three in four minutes. There he (to find) three men waiting for him. They (to go) to the shaft. As they (to enter) the cage another figure (to come) across the yard. It (to be) Davis with the bag.

‘You (to be) quick,’ Andrew said, as Davis (to enter) the cage.

There (to be) a clang and the cage (to drop) to the bottom.

Andrew (to be) underground before. Number Three (to be) an old mine with very low passages through which they (to crawl) for nearly half a mile. Then they (to see) a light and three men who (to do) their best to revive another man.

Andrew (to reach) forward. By the light of the lamp he (to run) his hands over the injured man. The whole of the man's body (to be) free except his left forearm, which (to lie) beneath the fall, so pressed by the weight of the rock that it (to hold) him immovably a prisoner.

Andrew (to see) instantly that the only way to free the man (to be) to amputate his forearm and (to ask) for his bag.

Andrew (to open) the bag and (to smell) chloroform. Before he (to thrust) his hand into the bag, he (to know) what (to occur). Frank Davis, in his haste to reach the mine. (to drop) the bag. The chloroform bottle (to be) broken, its contents spilled. He (to have) no time to send up to the surface because the roof (to be) rotten and it (may) crash upon them all.

For perhaps thirty seconds he (to remain) paralysed. Then he again (to bend) over the man and (to say): 'Shut your eyes, Sam.'

The light (to be) dim. At the first incision Sam (to groan) between his teeth. Then, mercifully, when the knife (to grate) upon the bone, he (to faint). Andrew (can) not see what he (to do). He (to believe) that nobody ever (to think) of performing an operation under such conditions. He (to feel) suffocated here, in this rat-hole, deep down beneath the surface of the ground, lying in the mud.

When he (to finish) at last, he (to sob) with relief. 'Take Sam out,' he said stumbling to his knees. The men (to put) Sam on the stretcher and (to begin) moving slowly. They (not to go) sixty paces when they (to hear) an echo of a new fall-down behind them.

Ex. 5. Use the required Present, Past or Future tense-aspect forms.

I. When the old man (to finish) his meal, he (to feel) inclined to discuss their Irish relative with his grandson.

'I (to like) the man,' he said. 'He (to appear) to be a very agreeable fellow, but I can't somehow picture him on our farm. Can you, John?'

'Not for the life of me,' said John. 'I can't imagine what Father (to do) with him. He (to be) no use to anyone.'

'But you always (to complain) that you (to have) too much to do,' the old man retorted.

'What we (to need),' said John, '(to be) another good farm hand, not a gentleman farmer to share the profits.'

'I understand from your mother that he (to do) anything.'

'You may understand it from her, but he (to say) so?'

'My god!' exclaimed the old man, 'the man barely (to arrive)!'

II. Meanwhile it (to get) on to the time for the family's usual fortnight at the seaside. They always (to go) to Herne Bay and for years they (to take) the same lodgings. One evening Herbert (to gay) to his mother as casually as he could: 'By the way, Mum, you'd better write and tell them I (not to want) my room this year. Betty and I (to get) married and we (to go) to Scotland for the honeymoon.'

His mother (not to say) a word. She (to go) deathly pale.

'Oh, Mum, don't take it so hard. I'm sure you (to like) Betty when you (to get) to know her. Everything (to be) all right if you only (to be) reasonable.'

'That's what you think. Well, let me tell you that this woman never (to set) foot in this house, only over my dead body.'

Ex. 6. Use the required Present, Past or Future tense-aspect forms.

'What I (to have) to do to earn so much money?' Barber asked.

'You (to have) to do a little flying,' Smith chuckled.

'Go on,' said Barber.

'A friend of mine just (to buy) a single-engine plane. He (to need) a private pilot. My friend (to be) a wealthy man who (to like) to travel, especially to France. He (to go) there at every opportunity.'

'Yes?'

'With you he would like to make two trips from Egypt to the South of France within next month. Then, on the third trip he (to find) that he (to be) in a hurry and he (to take) the commercial plane and his pilot (to follow) two days later, alone.'

'Alone?' Barber asked.

'Alone,' Smith said, 'with a small box.'

'And what there (to be) in the small box?'

'It (to be) absolutely necessary to know?'

‘What I (to tell) the customs people when they (to ask) me what (to be) in the box?’ Barber said.

‘You (to have) nothing to do with the customs people,’ Smith said. ‘When you (to take) off from the airport in Cairo, the box (not to be) on board. And when you (to land) at the airport at Cannes, the box (not to be) on board. This is how it (to be) done. You (to establish) a pattern. You (to be) in and out of Cairo airport several times. They (to know) you. You (to become) a part of the routine of the field. Then on the trip you (to take) alone, everything (to be) perfectly legitimate. You (to have) only a small bag with your personal effects. Your flight plan (to show) that your destination (to be) Cannes and that you (to come) down at Malta and Rome for refuelling only. You (to take) off from Cairo. You (to go) off course by only a few miles. Some distance from the coast, you (to be) over the desert. You (to come) down on an old RAF landing strip that (not to be) used since 1943. There (to be) several men there. They (to put) the box on board. The whole thing (not to take) more than two minutes. At Malta, nobody (to ask) you anything, because you (to be) in transit and you (not to leave) the plane and you (to stay) only long enough to refuel. The same thing at Rome. You (to arrive) over the South coast of France in the evening, before the moon (to be) up. Once more, Smith continued, you (to be) just a little off course. You (to fly) low over the hills between Cannes and Grasse. At a certain point, you (to see) an arrangement of lights. You (to throttle) down. (to open) the door, and (to push) the box out, from a height of a hundred feet. Then you (to close) the door and (to turn) towards the sea and (to land) at Cannes airport. Your papers (to be) perfectly in order. You (to have) nothing to declare. You (to walk) away from the plane once and for all and we (to pay) you the money I (to speak) of. Isn’t it lovely?’

‘No. It isn’t lovely at all.’

Ex. 7. Use the required Present, Past or Future tense-aspect forms.

‘Let’s go and see what the workmen (to do) at our new house,’ said Dorothy.

Dorothy’s mother (to plan) for several months to build a house on a plot of land on the same street that they (to live) on now, but farther down. The contractor (to be) at work only a few days.

'He just (to finish) staking off the ground when I (to be) there the other afternoon,' said Ethel.

'He (to be) way ahead of that now,' Dorothy (to report) as they (to walk) on. 'I (to be) sure that the workmen (to dig) the whole cellar by this afternoon and they (to begin) to put in the concrete wall.'

As they (to approach) the place which they (to call) 'our house lot' for several months, they (to see) that the gravel for the concrete (to be) hauled to the top of the hill where the bags of sand and cement already (to be) unloaded and a small concrete mixer set up.

'They (to do) things fast. (...) they?' exclaimed Dorothy.

Mr Anderson, the contractor. (to bow) to them as they (to reach) the top of the hill.

'You (to come) to superintend us, Miss Dorothy?' he asked pleasantly. 'We (to make) all our preparations for mixing the concrete today, and then we (to start) up the machine tomorrow. It (not to take) us long to do this small cellar,' Mr Anderson (to say) and (to walk) away to attend to the placing of the pile of gravel.

'If your driveway (not to wind) around more than this road, all your friends' horses (to puff) like mills when they (to reach) the top,' Ethel warned her cousin.

'The driveway,' said Dorothy, '(to sweep) around the foot of the hill and (to come) gently up the side.'

'That (to be) a long walk for people on foot.'

'There (to be) a footpath over there,' Dorothy (to indicate) a side of the hill away from the proposed driveway. 'It (to be) a short cut and it (to be) walled in with shrubs so it (not to be) seen from the driveway.'

The girls now (to come) to the excavation for the cellar and (to watch) the workmen throwing out the last shovelfuls of earth.

'They (to make) a fence all around the cellar, you see,' Dorothy said, 'it (to keep) the concrete in place when it (to be) poured in, and (to give) it shape.'

'I think the cellar (to look) ugly with that plank wall,' declared Ethel seriously.

'The planks (to be) taken away.'

'The concrete (not to show) lines where the cracks between the boards (to be)?'

'You (to see) those rolls of heavy paper over there? The planks (to be) lined with that so that the concrete (to come) against a perfectly smooth surface.'

'Oh, it (to be) all right then,' said Ethel, who (to be) afraid that she (to hurt) Dorothy's feelings.

Ex. 8. Use the appropriate tense forms.

I. The first Wednesday in every month (be) a Perfectly Awful Day. Every floor must be spotless, every chair dustless and every bed without a wrinkle. Ninety-seven little orphans must be scrubbed and combed and reminded of their manners and told to say 'Yes, sir', 'No, sir', whenever a Trustee (speak).

It (be) a distressing time; and poor Jerusha Abbott (have) to bear the brunt of it. But this particular Wednesday, like its predecessors, finally (drag) itself to a close. Jerusha (escape) from the pantry where she (make) sandwiches and (turn) upstairs to do her regular work. Her special care (be) room F. Jerusha (assemble) her charges, (straighten) their frocks, (wipe) their noses and (send) them to the dining-room.

Then she (drop) down on the window seat and (lean) her forehead against the cool glass. She (be) on her feet since five that morning.

The day (to end) – quite successfully, so far as she (know). The Trustees and the visiting committee (make) their rounds and (read) their reports and (drink) their tea. And now they (hurry) home.

II. In the early morning he (awake) and (look) out upon a small town just arising from sleep. Lights (come on), soft voices (mutter). A porter (move by), a shadow in shadows.

'Sir,' (say) Willie.

The porter (stop).

'What town is this?' (whisper) the boy in the dark.

'Valleyville. Is this your stop?'

'It (look) green, 'Willie (gaze) out at the cold morning town for a long time. 'It (look) nice and quiet.'

'Son,' (say) the porter, 'you know where you (go)?'

‘Here,’ said Willie.

‘I hope you know what you (do), boy,’ said the porter.

‘Yes, sir,’ said Willie. ‘I know what I (do)’. And he (be) down the dark aisle, luggage lifted for him by the porter, and out in the cold morning.

He (watch) the black train until it was completely gone away and out of sight. Then, as the sun (rise), he (begin) to walk very fast, so as to keep warm, down into the new town.

III. I liked our guide. I (ask) him if he (be) a spaceman and he (say) no, he (be) just a Colonial Service Ranger.

Dad and Mr. Latham (join) us we (finish) the tour while Mr. Perrin – that’s our guide – (announce) the trip outside ‘to see the Devil’s Graveyard and the site of the Great Disaster of 1984.’

Dad (rub) his hands together. ‘This is for me,’ he (announce).

‘You (enjoy) it,’ Mr. Latham (agree). ‘I’m tempted to come along myself.’

‘Why don’t you?’ Dad (ask).

‘No, I want to have the papers ready for you to sign when you (get) back and before you (leave) for Luna City. Besides, I (be) out on the surface dozens of times. But I (come) along and (help) you into your spacesuits.’

Mother (say) she (not think) she (go); she (not be) sure she (can) stand the thought of being shut up in a spacesuit.

Mother always (object) and then (give) in. I suppose women just (not have) any force of character.

Ex. 9. Choose the right variant.

1. When _____ Ann last? – I _____ her since she _____ to another city.

a) have you seen, haven’t seen, has moved; b) did you see, didn’t see, moved; c) did you see, haven’t seen, moved; d) have you seen, didn’t see, has moved.

2. Our train _____ at 8 o’clock. If you _____ at 5, we _____ our things.

a) leaves, come, will pack; b) will leave, will come, will be packing; c) is leaving, will come, are packing; d) leaves, come, will be packing.

3. They _____ to build a new McDonalds in several days and _____ it by the end of the year.

a) will start, will finish; b) are starting, will have finished; c) start, will be finishing; d) start, are finishing.

4. I _____ the performance for twenty minutes when my friend _____ at last. His car _____ on his way to the theatre.

a) was watching, had come, had broken down; b) had been watching, came, had broken down; c) watched, came, broke down; d) have been watching, had come, has broken.

5. Look, what he _____ on the blackboard. He _____ three mistakes.

a) is writing, has made; b) has written, had made; c) has been writing, is making; d) writes, made.

6. What _____ if the rain _____ by evening? It _____ since yesterday, I wonder when it _____.

a) will we do, doesn't stop, is pouring, will stop; b) are we doing, hasn't stopped, had been pouring, stops; c) shall we have done, won't have stopped, was pouring, will be stopping; d) shall we do, hasn't stopped, has been pouring, will stop.

7. What _____ when I ____? – We _____ the article which Mary _____ just _____. I _____ to read it for a long time.

a) did you do, was coming in, were reading, has brought, have wanted; b) were you doing, came in, were reading, had brought, had wanted; c) had you been doing, came in, read, brought, had been wanting; d) have you done, have come in, have read, has brought, wanted.

8. It _____ dark, it's time for the children to go home. They _____ in the yard for the whole evening.

a) got, play; b) has got, are playing; c) is getting, have been playing; d) gets, played.

9. I haven't heard you come into the room. When ____? – I _____ long ago. You _____ and I _____ to disturb you.

a) did you come, came, were reading, was not wanting; b) did you come, came, were reading, did not want; c) have you come, have come, have been reading, don't want; d) were you coming, was coming, read, haven't wanted.

10. I _____ till Father _____. He _____ his key and I will have to wait for him.

a) won't be leaving, will come, had lost; b) won't leave, will come, has lost; c) won't leave, comes, has lost; d) aren't leaving, comes, loses.

Ex. 10. Translate into English.

1. На кухне шумела вода. Алиса мыла посуду. 2. Извини, у меня мокрые руки. Я мыла посуду. 3. Ты вымыла посуду? 4. Кто съел мое яблоко? 5. Ты опять ел чеснок? 6. Они сидели за столом и ели спагетти. 7. Вы уже обсудили этот вопрос? 8. Запишите то, что мы тут сегодня обсуждали. 9. Они закончили писать и обсуждали, кто отправит письмо. 10. Они разговаривали о погоде и планах на лето. 11. О чем вы тут разговаривали? 12. Он ответил, что они разговаривали о спорте. 13. Он мне рассказывал ужасные истории о вас. – И что он вам рассказал? 14. Ты мне все рассказал? 15. В комнате было тихо. Джон рассказывал о своей поездке в Австралию. 16. Что он вам тут обо мне рассказывал? 17. Что с моей шляпой? Ты что, сидел на ней? 18. Кто сидел на моей кровати? 19. Обычно он сидел в кресле. Но в тот день он переместился на диван. 20. Чем ты тут занималась? – Гладила тебе брюки. 21. Он рассказал брату, чем занимался в его отсутствие. 22. Он хорошо сдал экзамен, потому что усердно занимался. 23. С трех до пяти мы занимались в библиотеке. 24. У тебя глаза красные. – Я готовился к завтрашнему экзамену. 25. Почему ты зеваешь? – Я спал. 26. Он увидел ногу. Кто-то спал на его кровати. 27. Кровать была в беспорядке. На ней кто-то явно уже спал. 28. Кто-то читал мою книгу, это не моя закладка. 29. Ты читал эту книгу? Прочитай обязательно. 30. Джон, к сегодняшнему занятию вы читали Канта. Расскажите нам. 31. Вы обязательно должны отдохнуть. Вы сегодня слишком много работали. 32. Мы работали над этой проблемой, и мы пришли к очень интересным выводам. 33. Вы хорошо поработали. Вы имеете право на свободный вечер. 34. Он не мог уснуть, потому что читал допоздна.

Ex. 11. Translate into English.

1. Я не знала, что он изучает английский язык с детства.
2. Она сказала, что пригласила к себе подругу, с которой училась

в университете. 3. Что делает Майк? Он уже приготовил уроки? – Нет. Он смотрел телевизор и только сейчас садится за уроки. 4. Ну, наконец ты открыла. Я звоню уже 10 минут. – Я не слышала, что ты звонишь. Я мыла посуду. 5. Мы решили, что он придет в пять. К его приходу мы закончим переводить статью и все вместе пойдем в кино. 6. Едва я вошла в квартиру, как раздался телефонный звонок. Это была моя школьная подруга, которая сказала, что только что приехала в Москву и собирается пробыть здесь неделю. 7. Где ты достала эту шляпу? Я всегда хотела себе именно такую. 8. Вы москвич? – Да. В августе будет 20 лет, как я здесь живу. 9. Вы перебили меня, и я не помню, где остановился. 10. Кто этот человек, с которым ты только что разговаривал? – Это мой сосед. Мы с ним обычно встречаемся утром в это время. 11. Ты был когда-нибудь в этом музее? – Да, я здесь был два или три раза в детстве. Но с тех пор не был. 12. На днях я встретил Лену. Она рассказала мне об одном нашем общем знакомом. Он прислал ей письмо. 13. Он сказал, что работал в саду. Он посадил два розовых куста. 14. В сентябре будет 10 лет, как я работаю в этом институте. 15. Он заверил меня, что закончит работу к 5 часам. 16. Я вчера узнал, что он уехал из Москвы в 1993 году.

Ex. 12. Translate into English.

1. Куда ушла Анна? – Она никуда не ушла. Она сидит в соседней комнате и читает книгу. 2. Она читает эту книгу уже второй день и говорит, что книга очень интересная. 3. Прислала тебе Лена книги, о которых ты просила? – Да, прислала. Лена всегда была надежным другом. 4. Они отошли довольно далеко от города, когда заметили, что надвигается гроза. 5. Он включил свет, взял почту и сел за стол, чтобы просмотреть ее. 6. Он включил свет и теперь сидел и смотрел телевизор. 7. Ты когда-нибудь была в Третьяковской галерее? – Да, конечно. Я была там много раз. Последний раз я ходила туда зимой. 8. Что случилось с Аней? – Она заболела. Она болела уже целую неделю, когда я узнала об этом. 9. Том посмотрел на часы: прошло уже 20 минут, а Сиды все не было. 10. Завтра к вечеру он уже получит ваше письмо. 11. Она опоздала на родительское собрание, потому что покупала подарки к Рождеству.

12. Не успел он постучать в дверь, как она открылась. 13. Едва она вошла в комнату, как раздался телефонный звонок. 14. Как поживает Ира? – Не знаю. Я не видела ее с тех пор, как вернулась из отпуска. 15. Он сказал, что не голоден, так как пообедал в институте. 16. По выражению его лица я понял, что он пил. 17. Меня кто-нибудь спрашивал? – Нет. Я работаю здесь с двух часов, и за это время никто не приходил. 18. Я был очень удивлен, услышав по телефону голос Роя. Рой не звонил мне три года и сейчас сказал, что живет здесь уже несколько месяцев. 19. Вот книга, которую я искал. Где ты ее нашел?

Ex. 13. Translate into English.

1. Мы разговаривали о том, чем занимались с тех пор, как виделись в последний раз. 2. Джек, с которым Том недавно познакомился, пришел последним. 3. Сейчас они плыли на яхте по морю, в котором только что плавали. 4. Художник говорит, что весь день писал и ничего не ел. 5. Джек опоздал на полчаса, спросил, что мы едим, и заказал то же самое. 6. Она говорит, что владеет этой картиной долгое время, никому ее не давала и не планирует ее продавать. 7. В доме было холодно и сыро, потому что дождь шел уже несколько дней, а отопление не работало. 8. Я не хочу, чтобы мама знала, чем мы тут занимались. 9. Шум разбудил ребенка, который спал у себя в кроватке. 10. Он сказал, что не писал тебе, потому что работал над диссертацией. 11. Жарко, и дождей не было уже месяц. 12. Он поднял голову от журнала, который он просматривал. 13. На столе лежал листок бумаги, на котором кто-то учился рисовать. 14. Когда он вернется, мы постараемся сделать вид, что говорили не о нем. 15. Люди, которых она встречала, казалось, знали, где она была и чем занималась. 16. Макс взглянул на книгу, которую он перед этим читал. Она лежала открытая, но уголок страницы был загнут, чтобы отметить место. 17. Интересно, где он был и что делал все это время. 18. Я думаю, я был не самым плохим мужем те двадцать лет, что мы женаты. 19. Ты много работал и мало спал в последнее время, ты плохо выглядишь. 20. Я еще ни разу не поел как следует с тех пор, как приехал. 21. Я знаю, что он не придет. Я только что разговаривала с ним по телефону. 22. Джек отнес свой чемодан

в вагон и теперь курил на перроне. 23. Я видел твою сестру в театре. Она была одета в очень красивый костюм. Интересно, где она его купила. 24. Мы прожили/жили в деревне два месяца, когда узнали, что к нам в гости едет старый друг, с которым мы не виделись двадцать лет. 25. Мы прожили в деревне два месяца и вернулись домой осенью. 26. Я встал с дивана, на котором сидел, и подошел к окну. Прошел дождь, и везде стояли лужи. 27. После обеда я обычно занимаюсь два часа в библиотеке, а потом иду домой. 28. Я бродил по лесу около часа, когда увидел маленький домик. Поскольку я никогда не бывал в этих местах, я не знал, кто там живет. 29. Среди деревьев стоял дом, и к нему вела тропинка, по которой я шел. 30. Мы ехали около двух часов, когда наконец увидели заправочную станцию. 31. Мы ехали около двух часов и наконец увидели заправочную станцию. 32. Не успел я дойти до угла, как услышал чьи-то шаги у себя за спиной. Меня кто-то догонял. 33. Во время Великой Отечественной войны она два года преподавала географию. 34. Я сложила вещи и теперь жду такси. Я его вызвала два часа назад и надеюсь, что оно придет вовремя. 35. Джон проверил сочинения своих учеников и теперь читал книгу, которую купил по дороге. 36. Я встретил Бетти в кино, когда шел дождь. Она сидела со мной рядом, но я не замечал ее до тех пор, пока на выходе она не уронила сумочку. Я ее поднял, и мы разговорились. 37. Едва я успел попрощаться, как поезд тронулся. Моя родня стояла на перроне и махала мне. 38. Сейчас он живет в Москве. До этого он двадцать лет прожил в Казани. 39. Он не подписывал контракт, пока не изучил его тщательно. 40. Сестра, которая мыла посуду на кухне, закрыла кран и крикнула мне, что закончит позже. 41. Сердце у нее билось так, словно она бежала. На самом деле она даже не поднялась со стула, на котором сидела.

Ex. 14. Translate into English.

1. Ты бледна. – Я слишком поздно леглась спать на этой неделе и слишком рано вставала. 2. Чем ты занималась все это время? – Готовила коллекцию к новому показу. 3. Твоя жена мне тут рассказывала, что ты в последнее время плохо спишь. 4. Мама, что с тобой? Что-нибудь случилось? – Не обращай

внимания. Я отчищала кастрюли. 5. Его мать умерла год назад. Она всю жизнь проработала учительницей. 6. Не трогай этот стакан. Из него пили. 7. Я вот тут думал и решил, что мы сделали не все, что планировали. 8. Он сказал, что думал над моим предложением, но пока не знает, что мне ответить. 9. Я не хочу, чтобы кто-нибудь знал, что я плакала. 10. Ты опять надевала мои туфли? А почему они грязные? 11. Я поднял книгу, которую читал мой брат, и увидел несколько пометок, которые он сделал. 12. Я старалась запомнить то, что нужно было тебе передать, но сейчас почему-то все выскочило у меня из головы. 13. Мы с братом говорили сегодня об этом деле. Поэтому я пришел повидаться с вами. 14. Извините, что опоздал. Я переодевался. Я попал под дождь. 15. Он сказал, что прекрасно провел время. Он рассматривал фотографии. 16. Мама только что вернулась из школы, где она помогала украшать зал. 17. Мне жарко, я бежала. Я боялась опоздать. 18. Мэри вышла из комнаты, где она закрывала окна, и спустилась вниз. 19. Слава богу, ты приехал. Я ужасно скучала. 20. Чем тебе не угодил моя работа? – Я говорила с врачом. Он считает, что ты слишком много работал и это сказало на твоём сердце. 21. Что, был дождь? – Почему? – Улицы мокрые. 22. Ты что, пил? – А заметно? – Я всегда могу определить, когда человек пил. 23. Марта открыла сразу, как будто ждала меня. 24. Я спросила его, что он там делает. Он ответил, что гостил у друзей, а сейчас возвращается в Москву. 25. Ты как раз вовремя. Я тут пирог пекла. Скоро он будет готов. 26. Ее оштрафовали, потому что она ездила без прав. 27. Я часто виделась с ним в этом месяце. Он был очень занят. Он готовился к вступительным экзаменам. 28. Когда он вошел, мы постарались сделать вид, что говорили не о нем. Но он что-то заподозрил и спросил, что мы обсуждали. 29. Я услышал, как жена повесила трубку. Мне было очень любопытно, с кем она разговаривала. 30. Меня возмущает, что вы тут теряли время. Я ожидал хоть каких-то результатов. 31. Где все? – Извините, мы искали один документ. – Нашли? – К сожалению, нет, хотя мы смотрели везде. 32. Сестра вышла из кухни, где она мыла посуду, и сказала, что сварила мне суп. 33. На полу рядом с кроватью

лежала книга; он читал ее накануне вечером перед сном. 34. Джон вернулся из спортзала, где он тренировался. Он устал, потому что много работал. У него все болело. Но он был доволен, потому что сделал большие успехи. 35. Роберт всегда просыпался в 7 часов утра независимо от того, где он был и что делал накануне. 36. Майкл погасил сигарету, которую курил, и пошел к сцене. 37. Где ты был? – Мы играли в теннис. – Кто выиграл? 38. Как странно увидеть тебя выходящим из библиотеки. Что ты там делал? – Не спрашивай меня, что я там делал. Я тебе все равно не скажу.

Ex. 15. Translate into English.

1. Моя подруга Ванесса только что начала заниматься на кулинарных курсах, и они ей страшно нравятся. Сейчас она живет в квартире своей сестры, пока не найдет что-нибудь для себя. Ванесса любит принимать гостей, поэтому она все время кого-нибудь приглашает в гости. На прошлой неделе я был у нее на обеде. Я не виделся с Ванессой больше месяца и с нетерпением ждал этого обеда. Когда я пришел, Ванесса готовила, так что я предложил ей помочь. 2. Вечер прошел великолепно, я всегда получаю удовольствие от хорошей еды и хорошего общества. Сегодня я готовлю для нее. Я приготовлю свое фирменное блюдо. 3. Моя бабушка живет с нами давно. Она переехала к нам после того, как умер дедушка. Раньше она жила в Казани. 4. Он сказал, что думал над моим предложением, но сомневается, что будет соответствовать должности. 5. Такими темпами Майк побьет собственный рекорд до того, как закончится сезон. 6. Если мы не объедем эту пробку, то к тому времени, как мы доберемся до вокзала, поезд уже уйдет. 7. Я неважно себя чувствую, потому что мало сплю в последнее время. 8. Я вижу, ты прошлась по магазинам. Купила что-то особенное? 9. Я ужасно себя чувствовал, когда приехал, потому что не спал ночь. 10. К сожалению, дует ветер, и видимость в аэропорту ниже минимума, необходимого для приземления. Это значит, что мы приземлимся в Айдахо Фолс (Idaho Falls). Авиакомпания предоставит транспорт для пассажиров до Джексона.

Ex. 16. Translate into English.

1. Где Петр? – Он в саду. Он играет в шахматы с другом. – Неужели они все еще играют? Они начали в 10 утра. – И с тех пор играют. Я не могу заставить их пообедать. 2. Ты видел Аню? – Нет, но я только что говорил с ней по телефону. Она чувствует себя хорошо. Если завтра и послезавтра у нее не будет температуры, она сможет в понедельник пойти на работу. 3. Ты поедешь к Ане в понедельник? – Боюсь, нет. Моя сестра переезжает на новую квартиру, и мне придется ей помочь. Возможно, я схожу к ней сегодня вечером. 4. Я не знаю, когда он ушел на пенсию. Должно быть, ему тогда было 62 года. 5. Я не знаю, что они будут делать летом. Возможно, они поедут путешествовать. 6. Он спросил меня, в какой гостинице я собираюсь остановиться. 7. Она сказала нам, что погода не изменилась. 8. Мы не могли найти ее, потому что она вышла замуж и поменяла фамилию. 9. Тебя ждет какой-то мальчик. Он говорит, что должен видеть тебя. – Ему придется подождать. Мой младший брат только что вернулся из школы, и я готовлю ему обед. Как только я освобожусь, я поговорю с ним. 10. Я не знал, что твоя сестра с мужем уехали в Сибирь. Они взяли детей? – Они взяли младшего сына. Нина, их старшая дочь, приедет к ним, когда закончит университет. Им придется подождать три года. 11. Когда я пришла домой, мой младший брат сидел на стуле и плакал. Сначала я хотела спросить его, что случилось, но потом решила подождать, пока он перестанет плакать. 12. Боюсь, я потеряла сумку. Ты ее не видела? Мне кажется, я оставила ее вчера в институте. – Вот твоя сумка. Ты должна быть внимательней, ты все время все теряешь. Мне бы хотелось, чтобы ты всегда знала, где твои вещи. 13. Ты сделала упражнения? Нам их завтра сдавать, да? – Нет, эти упражнения нужно сделать к пятнице, так что нет нужды спешить, у нас много времени. 14. К тому времени, когда мы вышли, дождь уже кончился. У меня был с собой зонт, потому что мама сказала мне взять его. Я не люблю гулять, когда идет дождь. Как приятно гулять в хорошую погоду.

Ex. 17. Translate into English.

1. Марина пришла домой? – Нет, она все еще в библиотеке. Она сказала, что вернется поздно. Она готовит доклад. – Когда ей делать доклад? – Через две недели. Она боится, что не сможет подготовить его вовремя. 2. Я скажу ему об этом, как только увижу его. Но я не знаю, когда смогу его увидеть. Он не приходит к нам уже две недели. 3. Если я увижу ее завтра, я скажу ей, что ты пригласил ее за город в воскресенье. 4. Где деньги, которые я тебе только что дал? – Я положил их в ящик письменного стола. Тебе они нужны? – Да, можно мне взять половину? 5. Если ты закончишь работу в 7, мы сможем пойти навестить Петра. Он болен уже 10 дней. – Я думаю, что смогу закончить работу на полчаса раньше. – Правда? К сожалению, я не смогу уйти из дома, пока не придет отец. Он потерял свои ключи. 6. Новости были важные и были выслушаны с большим вниманием. 7. Когда я зашла за Ольгой, она все еще переводила статью, которую нам дали накануне. Она сказала, что должна закончить статью, прежде чем мы пойдем гулять, и мне придется подождать. Мне пришлось ждать 10 минут, прежде чем Ольга закончила работу. 8. Когда Петр пришел домой, он услышал, что его дочь играет на пианино. Она занималась музыкой уже много лет и умела играть хорошо. Петр гордился дочерью. 9. Я слышал, на вашей улице строят новый кинотеатр. Интересно, когда его построят. 10. Что вы искали, когда я вошел? – Мы искали газету, которую принес Алекс. Там есть статья, которую я давно хотел прочитать. – Вы нашли газету? – Ты знаешь, мы искали ее полчаса, пока не нашли в книжном шкафу. Мы не могли понять, как она туда попала. 11. Почему над ним смеются? Он сказал что-нибудь смешное? – Над ним всегда смеются. 12. Темнеет. Детям пора идти спать. Они играют во дворе уже целый вечер. Они не смогут завтра рано встать, а им надо ехать на экскурсию. 13. Дождь кончился? – Нет, еще идет. Дождь идет уже несколько дней. 14. Кемп чувствовал, что на него пристально смотрят. Но в комнате никого не было. 15. Можно мне забрать документы? – Извините, вы не могли бы зайти за ними через полчаса? Их только что напечатали. Их сейчас просматривают.

Ex. 18. Translate into English.

1. Гарри лежал на спине тяжело дыша, словно после бега. Он только что проснулся. Старый шрам у него на лбу горел, как если бы к коже прикоснулись раскаленной добела проволокой. 2. Гарри попытался вспомнить, что ему снилось перед тем, как он проснулся. Он вспомнил двух мужчин, которые разговаривали о ком-то, кого они убили. Они договаривались убить кого-то еще ... его. 3. Гарри открыл глаза и оглядел комнату, словно ожидая увидеть что-то особенное. На полу рядом с его кроватью лежала открытая книга; он читал ее накануне перед тем, как уснуть. Картинки в этой книге все двигались. 4. Гарри внимательно вслушался в окружающую его тишину. Он почти ожидал услышать скрип лестницы или шелест мантии. Поэтому он вздрогнул, услышав, как его двоюродный брат Дадли мощно всхрапнул в соседней комнате. 5. Гарри мысленно встряхнул себя. Он ведет себя глупо, в доме никого нет, кроме его дяди, тети и двоюродного брата. 6. Гарри лежал и думал о шраме. Ему был год, когда Волдерморт, черный маг, который в течение 10 предыдущих лет устойчиво набирал силу, пришел к нему в дом и убил его родителей. Затем он направил свой волшебный жезл на Гарри и сотворил проклятие, которое уничтожило многих магов. Но проклятие не сработало. Вместо того чтобы убить маленького мальчика, проклятие вернулось к Волдерморту. Гарри выжил с небольшим шрамом на лбу, а Волдерморт был почти уничтожен. 7. Гарри, Рон и Гермиони говорили о гоблинах. Их видели на территории школы. Они искали Крауча. Рон предположил, что им нужна защита. Гермиони саркастически улыбнулась: «Ты что, не слушал, что профессор Биннс объяснял нам про гоблинов? Им не нужна защита. Они вполне способны сами разобраться с волшебниками». 8. Дамблдор отправил Гарри в его комнату и попросил его не отсылать сову до утра. Гарри уставился на него с удивлением. Откуда Дамблдор знал, что он думал послать сову Сириусу, чтобы рассказать, что случилось. 9. Гарри уронил золотое яйцо и карту. Яйцо раскрылось от удара и начало громко завывать. Тут же Гарри услышал голос Филча, коменданта, который обходил здание в поисках Пивза, местного полтергейста. Увидев яйцо,

он радостно вскрикнул: «Пивз! Опять ворует!» В этот момент появился Снейп и пожаловался, что, когда он проходил мимо своего кабинета, он увидел, что свет включен, а дверь шкафа приоткрыта. Кто-то обыскивал его кабинет, и это не мог быть Пивз. Снейп хотел, чтобы Филч помог ему искать того, кто проник в его кабинет, но Филч колебался. Он сказал, что теперь, когда очевидно, что Пивз занимался воровством, он может доложить о нем директору и попробовать добиться того, чтобы его выгнали из замка. Но Снейп и слушать не хотел.

10. День третьего задания приближался. Рон и Гермиони сдали семестровые экзамены. На каждом экзамене Гарри сидел на заднем ряду, выискивая новые заклинания для этого задания.

11. Бэгмэн спросил Гарри, уверен ли он в успехе. Гарри ответил, что все в порядке. Он постоянно прокручивал в голове заклинания, которые он учил, и от сознания, что он их все помнит, ему становилось легче.

Ex. 19. Translate into English.

I. 1. Мы выйдем из дома, только когда дождь совсем перестанет. 2. Я не скажу тебе ничего, пока не получу разрешения. 3. Не начинай работу, пока как следует не отдохнешь. 4. Я уйду отсюда, только когда все от тебя узнаю. 5. Я поговорю с тобой об этом, когда немного посплю. 6. Пока ты будешь обедать, я буду гладить белье. 7. Пока ты будешь спать, я сделаю домашнее задание. 8. Я кое-что тебе скажу, если ты пообещаешь держать это в секрете. 9. Петр даст тебе эту книгу, если согласишься. 10. После того, как урок закончится, мы пойдем в кино. 11. Я не знаю, когда он вернется и вернется ли вообще. 12. Он не уверен, поедет ли он в Англию и когда это будет, если он поедет. 13. Он вечно все забывает и сам постоянно жалуется на память. 14. Наконец-то завтра воскресенье, я буду отдыхать весь день.

II. 1. Нина сказала, что скоро вернется, и ушла. 2. Я спросил, будет ли завтра дождь. 3. Она не знала, когда придет с работы отец, но решила подождать, пока он вернется. 4. Я боялся, что если он увидит меня здесь, то будет сердиться. 5. Мы спросили директора, когда начнутся экзамены. Директор ска-

зал, что мы узнаем о своих отметках, только когда весь класс закончит сдавать экзамен. 6. Мы решили, что, если не будет дождя, мы поедem за город. 7. Он сказал, что не уйдет, пока все не узнает. 8. Она сказала, что даст мне эту книгу, если я пообещаю, что скоро ее верну.

III. 1. Где ты был на перемене? – Мы писали контрольную. 2. Мы вчера три часа писали контрольную, и к концу все очень устали; думаю, я сделал там много ошибок. 3. В тот день у него было много дел. Он работал весь день и закончил только к вечеру. Он очень устал, но был доволен, что сделал так много. 4. Бальзак всю жизнь описывал богачей, а сам жил в нищете. 5. Спектакль давно закончился, а мы еще долго сидели и размышляли о том, что видели. 6. Ты не слышал, о чем он говорил на собрании? – Слышал. Он произнес большую речь, так долго говорил, что я чуть не уснул. 7. Пока я делал уроки, мать готовила ужин. 8. Пока я делал уроки, мать приготовила ужин. 9. Что ты делал в субботу? – Весь день играл в футбол. 10. Мы весь день играли в футбол, а потом пошли в кино и пожалели об этом: фильм был скучный, играть в футбол было намного интереснее. 11. Значит, ты так и не нашел наш дом? – Так и не нашел, хотя искал его весь вечер. 12. Великий художник работал над картиной много лет и закончил ее, когда был уже стариком.

IV. 1. Петр здесь? – Он приходил сегодня, но уже ушел. 2. Так ты уже сходил в магазин? Как быстро ты это проделал. И что же ты купил? 3. Я уже много раз просила тебя рассказать мне, что случилось с тобой в Лондоне. Почему ты мне не рассказываешь? 4. Обо всем этом он мне рассказал на том вечере. 5. У вас такой испуганный вид. Что они вам сказали? 6. Вам кто-нибудь говорил, что вы очень красивы? 7. Ты видел сегодня Петра? – Да, видел в столовой. 8. Я всего один раз был на море и пробыл там только неделю. 9. Кто это на фото? – Это человек, который убил Леннона.

V. 1. Я с детства люблю музыку. Когда-то я несколько лет учился играть на рояле, но уже давно это забросил и сейчас забыл все, чему научился. 2. Вы давно ее знаете? – С детства. – Я тоже ее когда-то знала, но мы давно поссорились и с тех пор не встречаемся. 3. Я много думал об этом в последнее время

и понял, что он поступил правильно в этой ситуации. Он сделал все, что было необходимо. 4. Я много в жизни путешествовал, бывал в разных частях света, встречался с разными людьми. Я даже разговаривал с Циолковским, он рассказывал мне о своих проектах. Мы проговорили больше часа. 5. Что за странный дом! Весь вечер кто-то выбрасывает кошек из окон!

VI. 1. К тому времени, как мы добрались до дома, дождь уже кончился. 2. Как только мы пришли домой, пошел дождь. 3. Поезд уже ушел, когда я приехал на станцию. 4. Когда я проснулся, солнце еще не встало, и было темно. 5. Я вошел в зал, когда лекция уже началась. 6. Я не входил в аудиторию, пока лекция не кончилась. 7. Когда часы пробили двенадцать, Золушка выбежала из дворца, но споткнулась на лестнице и потеряла хрустальную туфельку. 8. Я отдал ему книгу только после того, как дважды ее прочитал. 9. Он долго об этом размышлял, пока, наконец, не понял, в чем дело. 10. Перед тем, как он вышел из комнаты, он проверил, все ли выключил. 11. До того, как началась война, мы много лет жили в Ленинграде, потом переехали сюда. 12. Уже совсем стемнело, когда я подошел к дому: солнце зашло, а луна еще не появилась.

VII. 1. Я спросил его, давно ли он стал заниматься языком и какие сделал в нем успехи. Он ответил, что учит язык давно, но мало чему научился. 2. Как странно! Мне казалось, что ты давно все знаешь. 3. Я обдумывал то, что он мне рассказал; я сам давно это подозревал, но все оказалось еще хуже, чем я ожидал. 4. На днях я случайно встретил старого школьного друга. Мы не виделись лет десять; он очень изменился за это время. Оказалось, что он давно хотел разыскать меня, но у него все не было времени. 5. Он всем нам очень нравился, хотя мы знали его еще совсем недолго. 6. Он нам всем сразу понравился, но, к сожалению, он проработал с нами совсем недолго и ушел. 7. Я знал его еще очень недолго и поэтому не был в нем полностью уверен. 8. В комнате было душно и темно: там давно никто не жил. 9. Я открыл дверь и заглянул внутрь: все еще писали контрольную, только один студент уже сдал работу, хотя прошло уже два часа. 10. Дождь шел уже два часа, и я надеялся, что он скоро кончится. Но я прождал еще час, пока, наконец, не появилось солнце. 11. Обед был уже готов, и все давно

проголодались, но двое гостей еще не пришли, и нам пришлось их долго ждать. 12. Мы не прошли и полпути, когда вдруг обнаружили, что не взяли с собой еды. Мы долго обсуждали, что делать, и наконец, решили вернуться. 13. Родители уже обзвонили всех друзей своего сына, а его все не было, хотя он обещал быть рано. Они уже начинали серьезно беспокоиться.

VIII. 1. Я спросил его, давно ли он начал учить немецкий язык и умеет ли говорить по-немецки. 2. Он сказал, что учит этот язык давно, но еще не научился быстро говорить. 3. Я не знал, что ты еще здесь. Я думал, что ты давно ушел. 4. Он думал, что все уже ушли, но друзья все еще ждали его. Он спросил, давно ли они его ждут. 5. Они удивились, что я ничего об этом еще не знаю. Они думали, что я давно все знаю. 6. Она все еще обдумывала то, что он ей рассказал. 7. На днях я встретил на улице старого друга. Мы не виделись десять лет, но он совсем не изменился за это время. 8. Он проснулся рано и выглянул в окно. Дождь еще не кончился. 9. Я заглянул в читальный зал. Там было пусто: все уже ушли, библиотекарь ставила книги на полки. 10. Она не удивилась этому: такие вещи уже случались. 11. Я открыл дверь и заглянул в класс: все еще писали контрольную, только одна девочка уже сдала работу учителю, хотя прошло уже два часа.

Ex. 20. Choose a suitable tense.

S. Leacock

How We Kept Mother's Day

We decided we (to have) a special celebration of Mother's Day, as we (to realize) how much Mother (to do) for us during all those years. So we (to think) that we (to make) it a great holiday for all the family. Father said he (to take) a holiday from his work, and my sisters and Bill and I decided we (to stay) home from classes. We (to decide) to decorate the house with flowers and all that kind of thing, and so we asked Mother if she (to make) the decoration, because she always (to do) it at Christmas. The girls thought it (to be) a nice thing if we all (to dress) in our best clothes for such a holiday, and so they decided they (to buy) themselves new hats, and Father thought he (to get) new ties for himself and us boys.

We decided that after breakfast we all (to go) in a motor car for a beautiful drive into the country. But on the morning of that day Father said that it (to be) much better if we (to take) Mother to do some fishing. He said that, in that case, Mother (to have) a definite purpose before her, and this (to make) the enjoyment greater. And we all (to feel) that (to be) nicer for Mother to have a definite purpose. Besides, Father said, he just (to buy) a new fishing-rod the day before, and so Mother (to be) able to use it if she (to want) to. But Mother said she just (to watch) him fish, she (not to try) to fish herself.

When the car came to the door, it (to become) clear that there was not as much room in it as we (to expect), because we (not to think) about Father's fishing basket and the fishing-rods, and all those baskets with lunch that Mother (to prepare) for us. We (to realize) that not all of us (to be) able to get into the car. Father said that he (to stay) home, and that he (to be) sure that he (to be able) to find some useful work to do in the garden. He (to tell) us to go on and have a big day, and to forget the fact that he (not to have) a real holiday for three years. He said that it certainly (to be) foolish of him to think that there (to be) any holiday for him. But of course we all (to feel) that it (not to be) right if we (to leave) Father at home, especially as we knew that he (to make) trouble if he (to stay). The girls said they gladly (to stay) and (to get) dinner ready, if Mother (to say) just one word, only it was such a pity, on a lovely day like this, and after they (to buy) their new hats.

So, in the end, Mother (to say) that she (to stay) home and (to have) just a nice day about the house, and (to make) the dinner. Father (to remark) that it was a little bit cold out of doors, and he (to be) afraid that Mother probably (to get) a cold if she (to go) to the river. He (to say) it (to be) good for Mother to have a little quiet at home. He (to say) that young people (not to realize) how much quiet (to mean) to people who (to grow) old. As to himself, he said he (can) do without quiet just for this day, but he (to be) glad if Mother (to have) it.

Finally we all (to drive) away, and Mother (to stand) and (to watch) us from the veranda for as long as she (to can) see us, and Father (to wave) his hand back to her every few minutes till he (to strike) his hand on the back edge of the car, and then

he said that we (to go) so far away from the house that he (to be) sure Mother (to can) not see us any longer.

J. Jerome

Three Men in a Boat

I. We took out the maps and (to discuss) our plans for a trip in a boat. We decided that we (to sleep) out on fine nights, and (to go) to a hotel when it (to be) wet, or when we (to feel) that we (to want) a change. After we (to settle) the problem of sleeping, the only thing to discuss was what things we (to take) with us. But Harris said he (to have) enough discussion for one evening, and that he just (to find) a nice place near the square where we (to be) able to get a really good drink. George and I agreed that a little whisky with lemon (to do) us all good.

Montmorency, my dog, was happy to hear what we (to decide) about pubs and hotels. He never (to like) quiet places – he always (to look) for fun. If only he (can) find some other dogs and fight with them, he (to think) that the day (not to be lost). To look at Montmorency, you might think that he (to be) an angel that (to be sent) upon the earth. At first, when he (to come) to live with me, I (not to think) he (to be) able to survive. Quite often I (to sit) down and look at him, while he (to sit) on the floor and (to look) up at me, and I (to think), ‘Oh, this dog (not to live) He (to be taken) up to the blue skies in a chariot, that’s what (to happen) to him’.

But, after I (to pay) for about a dozen chickens that he (to kill), and after a dead cat (to be shown) to me by an angry lady, who called me a murderer, and after I (to be asked) to help to get out a neighbour, who (to sit) all day in his shed, into which my dog (to drive) him, then I (to begin) to think that maybe they (to let) him remain on earth for a bit longer.

II. After I (to do) all the packing of our things, and (to strap) the bag, I (to sit) on it and Harris asked, ‘You (to put) the boots in?’ I (to look) round and (to find) that I (to forget) the boots. That was just like Harris. He (not to say) a word about the boots, of course, until I (to pack) everything and (to strap) the bag. And I (to get) still more angry because George (to start) to laugh. I (to unpack)

the bag again and (to put) the boots in. Then I (to wonder) if I (to pack) my toothbrush.

My toothbrush is a thing that always makes my life terrible when I (to travel). At night I dream that I (not to pack) it, and I wake up and get out of bed and hunt for it. And in the morning I pack it before I (to use) it, and then I have to unpack the bag again to get it, and it always turns out that I (to put) it at the bottom of the bag, so I find it only after I (to take) out all the other things. Then I repack and forget where I (to leave) the toothbrush, and have to run upstairs for it at the last moment and carry it to the railway station in my handkerchief.

III. One day my Uncle Podger (to decide) to hang a picture which just (to come) from the shop, in a beautiful glass frame. He (to tell) us not to worry; he said he (to do) everything himself. At first he (to take) picture in his hands, and then suddenly he (to drop) it, and it (to fall) to the floor and the glass (to break), and Uncle Podger (to cut) his finger while he (to try) to save it. He (to sit) down on the chair and (to tell) us to find his coat, as he wanted to bandage his finger with a handkerchief. We all (to begin) to look for his coat, but (not to find) it anywhere: the coat (to disappear). All this time while we (to look) for his coat, Uncle Podger (to sit) on the chair exclaiming how strange it was that we (to lose) his coat, which he himself (to take) off just a few minutes before.

This (to continue) for some time until, at last, Uncle Podger (to stand) up and (to find) that he (to sit) on his coat all that time. After we (to bandage) his finger, he (to get) up on the chair again and (to tell) us to give him the hammer, which, he said, he himself (to bring) from the kitchen. We (can) not find the hammer at first: Uncle Podger (to put) it on the bookshelf, among the books. All this time Uncle Podger (to stand) on the chair and (to wonder) aloud how long we (to keep) him standing there, and why we (to take) away his hammer. And Aunt Maria (to say) that she (not to let) the children hear such language.

We hardly (to find) the hammer, when Uncle Podger (to notice) that he (not to bring) any nails. But as soon as we (to give) him a nail, he (to lose) it, and we (to have) to go down on our knees

and look for the nail. So, by the time the picture was put up on the wall, everyone (to get) very tired, and Aunt Maria (to say) that next time Uncle Podger was going to do some work, she (to go) and (to spend) a week with her mother until he (to finish). But Uncle Podger was very proud that he (to do) the work quite by himself.

IV. George said that a strange thing (to happen) to him a few months before. One evening he forgot to wind his watch before he (to go) to bed, and it (to stop) at night; but he (not to know) that it (to stop). It (to be) still dark when he (to wake), but this (not to surprise) him, because it was in the winter, and there (to be) a whole week of fog. He looked at his watch – it (to show) half past eight. ‘Oh, dear!’ exclaimed George, ‘but I have to be in the City by nine! Why my landlady (not to wake) me?’ And he (to throw) his watch down and (to jump) out of bed, and (to have) a cold bath because there was no time to wait for the hot, and then he (to take) another look at the watch.

Maybe because he (to shake) watch when he (to throw) it down, or for some other reason, his watch (to start) to go, and now it (to show) twenty minutes to nine. George (to run) downstairs, and (to see) that all (to be) dark and silent in the sitting-room. ‘Why the landlady (not to get) up yet and (to make) breakfast?’ he thought, ‘I (to tell) her what I (to think) of her when I (to come) home in the evening’. And he (to hurry) out. He hardly (to run) for a quarter of a mile when it (to strike) him as something strange that very few people (to get) up yet, and that no shops (to be) open. When George (to notice) a policeman who (to watch) him suspiciously, he (to take) out his watch and (to look) at it: it was five minutes to nine! He (to stand) still for a moment and then, with his watch in his hand, he (to go) up to the policeman, and (to ask) if he (to know) what time it (to be). The man answered, ‘Well, if you (to listen), you (to hear) the clock strike’. George listened, and when it (to finish) striking, said in an injured tone, ‘But it only (to strike) three times!’ The policeman asked, ‘And how many you (to want) it to strike?’ ‘Nine, of course’, said George and (to show) his watch. The man (to ask) George if he (to know) where he (to live). George (to think) a little and (to give) his address. The policeman told him that it (to be) much

better if George (to go) home quietly, and (to take) his watch with him, and (not to try) to look at it any more.

While George (to walk) home, he thought that he (to undress) and (to go) to bed again. But then he remembered that he (to have) to dress again and wash again and take another bath, so he (to decide) that he just (to sleep) in the armchair until seven. He (to sit) with his eyes closed for some time, but sleep (not to come) – a thing that never (to happen) to him before. So he thought he (to go) out for a walk, and he (to put) on his coat again and (to leave) home. Two policemen (to stop) him and (to ask) what he (to do) there so early. And when he answered ‘Nothing’ and said that he just (to come) out for a walk, they (not to believe) him. They (to ask) him where he (to live), and after he (to give) his address, they (to follow) him home to see if he really (to live) where he (to say) he (to live).

At first he thought that he (to light) a fire and (to make) himself some breakfast. But then he (to realize) that if he (to make) any noise, it (to wake) his landlady, and she (to think) that some burglars (to get) into the house and she (to call) the police, and then those two policemen would come again and take him to prison. So he just (to sit) in the armchair till his landlady (to get) up at seven. George said he never (to get) up early since that morning: it (to be) a good lesson to him.

G. Durrel

Encounters with Animals

When people find out what my job is, they always ask me about the adventures that I (to have) in the jungle. When I returned to England after I (to be) in West Africa, I (to tell) people about the forests in which I (to live) and (to work) those eight months, about the happy days I (to spend) there, and they (not to believe) me when I (to say) that I never (to have) any ‘hair-raising’ experience during that time. Well, later there (to be) one such occasion.

On my way to Africa for the second time, I (to meet) a young man, who (to say) he never before (to leave) England and always (to think) that Africa (to be) the most dangerous place. He was sure that, when he (to arrive), all the snakes of the Continent (to gather)

to meet him at the port. I (to tell) him that in all the months that I (to spend) in the forest I (to see) only five snakes, and these (to run) away so fast that I (to be) unable to catch them. He (to feel) really sorry for me and promised that, before I (to return) to England, he (to help) me to get some rare kinds of snakes. I (to thank) him and soon (to forget) all about it.

Five months later I was ready to leave for England, when one night he (to drop) in with several friends, and said happily that he (to discover) a large hole on the plantation where he (to work), and it (to be) full of snakes. He said he (to bring) his friends to help me to get them all, if I (to go) with them there. I (to feel) that I (can) not refuse – he was so excited about what he (to find) for me, and, besides, I was sure he (to tell) all his friends already about my methods of snake- catching. So I finally (to decide) that I (to go) and catch those snakes. I should say that I seldom (to feel) more sorry about any of my decisions since then.

Библиографический список

1. *Гуревич В. В.* Практическая грамматика английского языка. Упражнения и комментарии: учеб. пособие / В. В. Гуревич. – 11-е изд. – М. : Флинта : Наука, 2013. – 296 с.

2. *Камянова Т. Г.* English Grammar. Грамматика английского языка: теория и практика / Т. Г. Камянова. – 2-е изд., испр. и доп.. – М. : Дом Славянской Книги, 2015. – 1024 с.

3. *Крылова И. П.* Сборник упражнений по грамматике английского языка: учеб. пособие / И. П. Крылова. – М. : Высшая школа, 1978. – 240 с.

4. *Романова Л. И.* Практическая грамматика английского языка / Лариса Романова. – 11-е изд. – М. : АЙРИС-пресс, 2015. – 336 с.

5. Сборник упражнений по грамматике английского языка: пособие для студентов пед. ин-тов и ун-тов / В. Л. Каушанская, Р. Л. Ковнер, О. Н. Коженикова и др. – 7-е изд. – М. : Страт, 2006. – 215 с.

6. *Цветкова Т. К.* Сборник упражнений по грамматике современного английского языка / Т. К. Цветкова. – М. : Эксмо, 2016. – 256 с.

Учебное издание

**ПРАКТИЧЕСКАЯ ГРАММАТИКА
ПЕРВОГО ИНОСТРАННОГО ЯЗЫКА
(английский язык)**

Видовременные формы глагола

Составитель:

Акатова Александра Александровна

Подписано в печать 05.02.2019

Формат 60х90/16

Усл. печ. л. 10

Тираж 50 экз.

Заказ № 34

Костромской государственный университет
Издательско-полиграфический отдел
Кострома, ул. Дзержинского, 17. Тел. 49-80-84, e-mail: rio@kstu.edu.ru